

# Refinement-based Specification and Security Analysis of Separation Kernels

Yongwang Zhao

School of Computer Science and Engineering, Nanyang Technological University, Singapore

School of Computer Science and Engineering, Beihang University, China

zhaoyongwang@gmail.com, zhaoyw@buaa.edu.cn

December 20, 2016

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Security Model of Separation Kernels</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	Security State Machine . . . . .	4
1.2	Information flow security properties . . . . .	7
1.3	Unwinding conditions . . . . .	11
1.4	Lemmas for the inference framework . . . . .	13
1.5	Inference framework of information flow security properties . . . . .	17
<b>2</b>	<b>Top-level Specification and security proofs</b>	<b>27</b>
2.1	Definitions . . . . .	28
2.1.1	Data type, basic components, and system configuration . . . . .	28
2.1.2	System state . . . . .	28
2.1.3	Events . . . . .	29
2.1.4	Utility Functions used for Event Specification . . . . .	29
2.1.5	Event specification . . . . .	36
2.2	Instantiation and Its Proofs of Security Model . . . . .	40
2.3	Correctness for top-level specification . . . . .	45
2.3.1	Correctness lemmas . . . . .	45
2.3.2	Invariants: port consistent . . . . .	53
2.3.3	Deadlock free . . . . .	64
2.4	Some lemmas of security proofs . . . . .	65
2.5	Concrete unwinding condition of "local respect" . . . . .	70
2.5.1	proving "create sampling port" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	70
2.5.2	proving "write sampling message" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	75

2.5.3	proving "read sampling message" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	79
2.5.4	proving "get sampling portid" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	79
2.5.5	proving "get sampling port status" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	80
2.5.6	proving "create queuing port" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	80
2.5.7	proving "send queuing message(may lost)" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	85
2.5.8	proving "receive queuing message" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	92
2.5.9	proving "get queuing portid" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	97
2.5.10	proving "get queuing port status" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	98
2.5.11	proving "clear queuing port" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	98
2.5.12	proving "get partition statue" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	102
2.5.13	proving "set partition mode" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	103
2.5.14	proving "schedule" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	105
2.5.15	proving "Transfer Sampling Message" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	105
2.5.16	proving "Transfer Queuing Message" satisfying the "local respect" property . . . . .	109
2.5.17	proving the "local respect" property . . . . .	116
2.6	Concrete unwinding condition of "weakly step consistent" . . . . .	117
2.6.1	proving "create sampling port" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	117
2.6.2	proving "write sampling message" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	122
2.6.3	proving "read sampling message" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	127
2.6.4	proving "get sampling portid" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	128
2.6.5	proving "get sampling port status" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	128
2.6.6	proving "create queuing port" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	129
2.6.7	proving "send queuing message" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	134
2.6.8	proving "receive queuing message" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	139
2.6.9	proving "get queuing portid" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	144
2.6.10	proving "get queuing port status" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	144
2.6.11	proving "clear queuing port" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	145
2.6.12	proving "set partition mode" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	150
2.6.13	proving "get partition status" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	152
2.6.14	proving "schedule" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	153
2.6.15	proving "Transfer Sampling Message" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	154
2.6.16	proving "Transfer Queuing Message" satisfying the "step consistent" property . . . . .	157
2.6.17	proving the "weakly step consistent" property . . . . .	162
2.7	Information flow security of top-level specification . . . . .	162
<b>3</b>	<b>Second-level specification and security proofs</b>	<b>163</b>
3.1	Definitions . . . . .	163
3.1.1	Data type, basic components, and state . . . . .	163
3.1.2	Events . . . . .	164

3.1.3	Event specification . . . . .	164
3.2	Instantiation and Its Proofs of Security Model . . . . .	169
3.3	Unwinding conditions on new state variables . . . . .	173
3.4	Proofs of refinement . . . . .	174
3.4.1	Refinement of existing events at upper level . . . . .	174
3.4.2	new events introduced at this level dont change abstract state . . . . .	177
3.4.3	proof of refinement . . . . .	178
3.4.4	unwinding conditions of refinement . . . . .	187
3.5	Existing events preserve "local respect" on new state variables . . . . .	188
3.5.1	proving "create sampling port" . . . . .	188
3.5.2	proving "write sampling message" . . . . .	188
3.5.3	proving "read sampling message" . . . . .	188
3.5.4	proving "get sampling portid" . . . . .	189
3.5.5	proving "get sampling port status" . . . . .	189
3.5.6	proving "create queuing port" . . . . .	189
3.5.7	proving "send queuing message(may lost)" . . . . .	189
3.5.8	proving "receive queuing message" . . . . .	190
3.5.9	proving "get queuing portid" . . . . .	190
3.5.10	proving "get queuing port status" . . . . .	190
3.5.11	proving "clear queuing port" . . . . .	190
3.5.12	proving "get partition statue" . . . . .	191
3.5.13	proving "set partition mode" . . . . .	191
3.5.14	proving "schedule" . . . . .	192
3.5.15	proving "Transfer Sampling Message" . . . . .	192
3.5.16	proving "Transfer Queuing Message" . . . . .	192
3.6	New events preserve "local respect" on new state variables . . . . .	192
3.7	Proving the "local respect" property on new variables . . . . .	195
3.8	Existing events preserve "step consistent" on new state variables . . . . .	196
3.9	New events preserve "step consistent" on new state variables . . . . .	203
3.9.1	proving "Create process" . . . . .	203
3.9.2	proving "set process priority" . . . . .	203
3.9.3	proving "start process" . . . . .	204
3.9.4	proving "stop process" . . . . .	205
3.9.5	proving "suspend process" . . . . .	206
3.9.6	proving "resume process" . . . . .	206
3.9.7	proving "get process status" . . . . .	207
3.9.8	proving "schedule process" . . . . .	207
3.10	Proving the "step consistent" property on new state variables . . . . .	210

# 1 Security Model of Separation Kernels

**theory** *SK-SecurityModel*  
**imports** *Main*  
**begin**

## 1.1 Security State Machine

**locale** *SM* =  
**fixes** *s0* :: 's  
**fixes** *step* :: 'e  $\Rightarrow$  ('s  $\times$  's) set  
**fixes** *domain* :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'e  $\Rightarrow$  ('d option)  
**fixes** *sched* :: 'd  
**fixes** *vpeq* :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((-  $\sim$  -  $\sim$  -))  
**fixes** *interference* :: 'd  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((-  $\rightsquigarrow$  -))  
**assumes**  
*vpeq-transitive-lemma* :  $\forall s t r d. (s \sim d \sim t) \wedge (t \sim d \sim r) \longrightarrow (s \sim d \sim r)$  **and**  
*vpeq-symmetric-lemma* :  $\forall s t d. (s \sim d \sim t) \longrightarrow (t \sim d \sim s)$  **and**  
*vpeq-reflexive-lemma* :  $\forall s d. (s \sim d \sim s)$  **and**  
*sched-vpeq* :  $\forall s t a. (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \longrightarrow (\text{domain } s \ a) = (\text{domain } t \ a)$  **and**  
*sched-intf-all* :  $\forall d. (\text{sched} \rightsquigarrow d)$  **and**  
*no-intf-sched* :  $\forall d. (d \rightsquigarrow \text{sched}) \longrightarrow d = \text{sched}$  **and**  
*interf-reflexive* :  $\forall d. (d \rightsquigarrow d)$

**begin**

**definition** *non-interference* :: 'd  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((-  $\setminus \rightsquigarrow$  -))  
**where**  $(u \setminus \rightsquigarrow v) \equiv \neg (u \rightsquigarrow v)$

**definition** *ivpeq* :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'd set  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((-  $\approx$  -  $\approx$  -))  
**where** *ivpeq* *s D t*  $\equiv \forall d \in D. (s \sim d \sim t)$

**primrec** *run* :: 'e list  $\Rightarrow$  ('s  $\times$  's) set  
**where** *run-Nil*: *run* [] = *Id* |  
*run-Cons*: *run* (a#as) = *step* a *O run* as

**definition** *next-states* :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'e  $\Rightarrow$  's set  
**where** *next-states* *s a*  $\equiv \{Q. (s, Q) \in \text{step } a\}$

**definition** *execute* :: 'e list  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  's set  
**where** *execute* as *s* = *Image* (*run* as) {*s*}

**definition** *reachable* :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((-  $\hookrightarrow$  -) [70,71] 60) **where**  
*reachable* s1 s2  $\equiv$  ( $\exists$  as. (s1,s2)  $\in$  run as)

**definition** *reachable0* :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*reachable0* s  $\equiv$  *reachable* s0 s

**declare** *non-interference-def*[cong] **and** *ivpeq-def*[cong] **and** *next-states-def*[cong]  
*execute-def*[cong] **and** *reachable-def*[cong] **and** *reachable0-def*[cong] **and** *run.simps*(1)[cong] **and**  
*run.simps*(2)[cong]

**lemma** *reachable-s0* : *reachable0* s0  
**by** (metis *SM.reachable-def SM-axioms pair-in-Id-conv reachable0-def run.simps*(1))

**lemma** *reachable-self* : *reachable* s s  
**using** *reachable-def run.simps*(1) **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *reachable-step* : (s,s') $\in$ step a  $\implies$  *reachable* s s'  
**proof**–  
**assume** a0: (s,s') $\in$ step a  
**then have** (s,s') $\in$ run [a] **by** *auto*  
**then show** ?thesis **using** *reachable-def* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

51

**lemma** *run-trans* :  $\forall C\ T\ V\ as\ bs. (C,T)\in run\ as \wedge (T,V)\in run\ bs \longrightarrow (C,V)\in run\ (as@bs)$   
**proof** –  
{  
**fix** T V as bs  
**have**  $\forall C. (C,T)\in run\ as \wedge (T,V)\in run\ bs \longrightarrow (C,V)\in run\ (as@bs)$   
**proof**(*induct* as)  
**case** Nil **show** ?case **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (Cons c cs)  
**assume** a0:  $\forall C. (C, T) \in run\ cs \wedge (T, V) \in run\ bs \longrightarrow (C, V) \in run\ (cs @ bs)$   
**show** ?case  
**proof**–  
{  
**fix** C  
**have**  $(C, T) \in run\ (c \# cs) \wedge (T, V) \in run\ bs \longrightarrow (C, V) \in run\ ((c \# cs) @ bs)$   
**proof**  
**assume** b0:  $(C, T) \in run\ (c \# cs) \wedge (T, V) \in run\ bs$   
**from** b0 **obtain** C' **where** b2:  $(C,C')\in step\ c \wedge (C',T)\in run\ cs$  **by** *auto*  
**with** a0 b0 **have**  $(C',V)\in run\ (cs@bs)$  **by** *blast*  
**with** b2 **show**  $(C, V) \in run\ ((c \# cs) @ bs)$

```

        using append-Cons relcomp.relcompI run-Cons by auto
      qed
    }
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *reachable-trans* :  $\llbracket \text{reachable } C \ T; \text{reachable } T \ V \rrbracket \implies \text{reachable } C \ V$

**proof**–

**assume** *a0*: *reachable C T*

**assume** *a1*: *reachable T V*

**from** *a0* **have**  $C = T \vee (\exists as. (C, T) \in \text{run } as)$  **by** *simp*

**then show** *?thesis*

**proof**

**assume** *b0*:  $C = T$

**show** *?thesis*

**proof** –

**from** *a1* **have**  $T = V \vee (\exists as. (T, V) \in \text{run } as)$  **by** *simp*

**then show** *?thesis*

**proof**

**assume** *c0*:  $T = V$

**with** *a0* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**next**

**assume** *c0*:  $(\exists as. (T, V) \in \text{run } as)$

**then show** *?thesis* **using** *a1 b0* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**next**

**assume** *b0*:  $\exists as. (C, T) \in \text{run } as$

**show** *?thesis*

**proof** –

**from** *a1* **have**  $T = V \vee (\exists as. (T, V) \in \text{run } as)$  **by** *simp*

**then show** *?thesis*

**proof**

**assume** *c0*:  $T = V$

**then show** *?thesis* **using** *a0* **by** *auto*

**next**

**assume** *c0*:  $(\exists as. (T, V) \in \text{run } as)$

**from** *b0* **obtain** *as* **where** *d0*:  $(C, T) \in \text{run } as$  **by** *auto*

**from** *c0* **obtain** *bs* **where** *d1*:  $(T, V) \in \text{run } bs$  **by** *auto*

```

      then show ?thesis using d0 run-trans by fastforce
    qed
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *reachableStep* :  $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } C; (C, C') \in \text{step } a \rrbracket \implies \text{reachable0 } C'$

```

proof –
  assume a0: reachable0 C
  assume a1:  $(C, C') \in \text{step } a$ 
  from a0 have  $(C = s0) \vee (\exists as. (s0, C) \in \text{run } as)$  by auto
  then show reachable0 C'
    proof
      assume b0:  $C = s0$ 
      show reachable0 C'
        using a1 b0 reachable-step by auto
    next
      assume b0:  $\exists as. (s0, C) \in \text{run } as$ 
      show reachable0 C'
        using a0 a1 reachable-step reachable0-def reachable-trans by blast
    qed
  qed

```

**lemma** *reachable0-reach* :  $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } C; \text{reachable } C C' \rrbracket \implies \text{reachable0 } C'$

**using** *reachable-trans* **by** *fastforce*

**declare** *reachable-def*[*cong del*] **and** *reachable0-def*[*cong del*]

**end**

## 1.2 Information flow security properties

**locale** *SM-enabled* = *SM s0 step domain sched vpeq interference*

**for** *s0* :: 's **and**

*step* :: 'e  $\Rightarrow$  ('s  $\times$  's) *set* **and**

*domain* :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'e  $\Rightarrow$  ('d *option*) **and**

*sched* :: 'd **and**

*vpeq* :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  $((- \sim - \sim -))$  **and**

*interference* :: 'd  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  $((- \rightsquigarrow -))$

+

**assumes** *enabled0*:  $\forall s a. \text{reachable0 } s \longrightarrow (\exists s'. (s, s') \in \text{step } a)$

**begin**

**lemma** *enabled* :  $\text{reachable0 } s \implies (\exists s'. (s, s') \in \text{step } a)$

**using** *enabled0* **by** *simp*

∞

```
lemma enabled-ex:  $\forall s \text{ es. reachable0 } s \longrightarrow (\exists s'. s' \in \text{execute es } s)$ 
proof -
{
  fix es
  have  $\forall s. \text{reachable0 } s \longrightarrow (\exists s'. s' \in \text{execute es } s)$ 
  proof(induct es)
    case Nil show ?case by auto
  next
    case (Cons a as)
    assume a0:  $\forall s. \text{reachable0 } s \longrightarrow (\exists s'. s' \in \text{execute as } s)$ 
    show ?case
    proof-
    {
      fix s
      assume b0: reachable0 s
      have b1:  $\exists s1. (s, s1) \in \text{step } a$  using enabled b0 by simp
      then obtain s1 where b2:  $(s, s1) \in \text{step } a$  by auto
      with a0 b0 have b3:  $\exists s'. s' \in \text{execute as } s1$ 
      using reachableStep by blast
      then obtain s2 where b4:  $s2 \in \text{execute as } s1$  by auto
      then have s2  $\in \text{execute } (a \# as) s$ 
      using Image-singleton-iff SM-axioms b2 relcomp.simps run-Cons by fastforce
      then have  $\exists s'. s' \in \text{execute } (a \# as) s$  by auto
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
}
qed
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
```

```
lemma enabled-ex2: reachable0 s  $\implies (\exists s'. s' \in \text{execute es } s)$ 
using enabled-ex by auto
```

```
primrec sources :: 'e list  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  'd set where
  sources-Nil:sources [] s d = {d} |
  sources-Cons:sources (a # as) s d =  $(\bigcup \{ \text{sources as } s' d \mid s'. (s, s') \in \text{step } a \}) \cup$ 
     $\{w . w = \text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a) \wedge (\exists v s'. (w \rightsquigarrow v) \wedge (s, s') \in \text{step } a \wedge v \in \text{sources as } s' d) \}$ 
declare sources-Nil [simp del]
declare sources-Cons [simp del]
```

```
primrec ipurge :: 'e list  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  's set  $\Rightarrow$  'e list where
```



*ipurge-Nil*:  $ipurge \ [] \ u \ ss = [] \ |$   
*ipurge-Cons*:  $ipurge \ (a \# as) \ u \ ss = (if \ \exists s \in ss. \ the \ (domain \ s \ a) \in (sources \ (a \# as) \ s \ u) \ then$   
 $\quad a \ \# \ ipurge \ as \ u \ (\bigcup_{s \in ss. \ \{s'. \ (s, s') \in step \ a\}})$   
 $\quad else$   
 $\quad \quad ipurge \ as \ u \ ss$   
 $\quad )$

**definition** *observ-equivalence* ::  $'s \Rightarrow 'e \ list \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow$   
 $'e \ list \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow bool \ ((- \triangleleft - \cong - \triangleleft - @ -))$   
**where** *observ-equivalence*  $s \ as \ t \ bs \ d \equiv$   
 $\forall s' \ t'. \ ((s, s') \in run \ as \wedge (t, t') \in run \ bs) \longrightarrow (s' \sim d \sim t')$

**declare** *observ-equivalence-def* [*cong*]

**lemma** *observ-equiv-sym*:  
 $(s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft bs @ d) \implies (t \triangleleft bs \cong s \triangleleft as @ d)$   
**using** *observ-equivalence-def vpeq-symmetric-lemma* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *observ-equiv-trans*:  
 $\llbracket reachable0 \ t; \ (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft bs @ d); \ (t \triangleleft bs \cong x \triangleleft cs @ d) \rrbracket \implies (s \triangleleft as \cong x \triangleleft cs @ d)$   
**apply** *clarsimp*  
**apply** (*cut-tac s=t and es=bs in enabled-ex2*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** *auto[1]*  
**by** (*metis (no-types, hide-lams) vpeq-transitive-lemma*)

**lemma** *exec-equiv-leftI*:  
 $\llbracket reachable0 \ C; \ \forall \ C'. \ (C, C') \in step \ a \longrightarrow (C' \triangleleft as \cong D \triangleleft bs @ d) \rrbracket \implies (C \triangleleft (a \ \# \ as) \cong D \triangleleft bs @ d)$   
**proof** –  
**assume** *a0*: *reachable0 C*  
**assume** *a1*:  $\forall \ C'. \ (C, C') \in step \ a \longrightarrow (C' \triangleleft as \cong D \triangleleft bs @ d)$   
**have**  $\forall S' \ T'. \ ((C, S') \in run \ (a \# as) \wedge (D, T') \in run \ bs) \longrightarrow (S' \sim d \sim T')$   
**proof** –  
 $\{$   
 $\quad \mathbf{fix} \ S' \ T'$   
 $\quad \mathbf{assume} \ b0: \ (C, S') \in run \ (a \ \# \ as) \wedge (D, T') \in run \ bs$   
 $\quad \mathbf{then \ obtain} \ C' \ \mathbf{where} \ b1: \ (C, C') \in step \ a \wedge (C', S') \in run \ as$   
 $\quad \quad \mathbf{using} \ relcompEpair \ run-Cons \ \mathbf{by} \ auto$   
 $\quad \mathbf{with} \ a1 \ \mathbf{have} \ b2: \ (C' \triangleleft as \cong D \triangleleft bs @ d) \ \mathbf{by} \ auto$   
 $\quad \mathbf{with} \ b0 \ b1 \ \mathbf{have} \ S' \sim d \sim T' \ \mathbf{by} \ auto$   
 $\quad \}$   
**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed  
 then show ?thesis by fastforce  
 qed

lemma exec-equiv-both:

$\llbracket \text{reachable0 } C1; \text{reachable0 } C2; \forall C1' C2'. (C1, C1') \in \text{step } a \wedge (C2, C2') \in \text{step } b \longrightarrow (C1' \triangleleft as \cong C2' \triangleleft bs @ u) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (C1 \triangleleft (a \# as) \cong C2 \triangleleft (b \# bs) @ u)$

proof –

assume a0: reachable0 C1

assume a1: reachable0 C2

assume a2:  $\forall C1' C2'. (C1, C1') \in \text{step } a \wedge (C2, C2') \in \text{step } b \longrightarrow (C1' \triangleleft as \cong C2' \triangleleft bs @ u)$

then have  $\forall S' T'. ((C1, S') \in \text{run } (a \# as) \wedge (C2, T') \in \text{run } (b \# bs)) \longrightarrow (S' \sim u \sim T')$

using relcompEpair run-Cons by auto

then show ?thesis by auto

qed

lemma sources-refl: reachable0 s  $\implies u \in \text{sources as s u}$

apply(induct as arbitrary: s)

apply(simp add: sources-Nil)

apply(simp add: sources-Cons)

using enabled reachableStep

by metis

lemma scheduler-in-sources-Cons:

reachable0 s  $\implies \text{the } (\text{domain s a}) = \text{sched} \implies \text{the } (\text{domain s a}) \in \text{sources } (a \# as) s u$

apply(unfold sources-Cons)

apply(erule ssubst)

apply(rule UnI2)

apply(clarsimp)

apply(rule-tac x=u in exI)

apply(safe)

apply (simp add: sched-intf-all)

using enabled reachableStep sources-refl

by blast

definition noninterference-r :: bool

where noninterference-r  $\equiv \forall d as s. \text{reachable0 } s \longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong s \triangleleft (\text{ipurge as } d \{s\}) @ d)$

definition noninterference :: bool

where noninterference  $\equiv \forall d as. (s0 \triangleleft as \cong s0 \triangleleft (\text{ipurge as } d \{s0\}) @ d)$

definition weak-noninterference :: bool

**where**  $weak\text{-}noninterference \equiv \forall d \text{ as } bs. \text{ ipurge as } d \{s0\} = \text{ ipurge bs } d \{s0\}$   
 $\longrightarrow (s0 \triangleleft as \cong s0 \triangleleft bs @ d)$

**definition**  $weak\text{-}noninterference\text{-}r :: bool$

**where**  $weak\text{-}noninterference\text{-}r \equiv \forall d \text{ as } bs \ s. \text{ reachable0 } s \wedge \text{ ipurge as } d \{s\} = \text{ ipurge bs } d \{s\}$   
 $\longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong s \triangleleft bs @ d)$

**definition**  $noninfluence :: bool$

**where**  $noninfluence \equiv \forall d \text{ as } s \ t. \text{ reachable0 } s \wedge \text{ reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \ d) \approx t)$   
 $\wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft (\text{ipurge as } d \{t\}) @ d)$

**definition**  $noninfluence\text{-}gen :: bool$

**where**  $noninfluence\text{-}gen \equiv \forall d \text{ as } s \ ts. \text{ reachable0 } s \wedge (\forall t \in ts. \text{ reachable0 } t)$   
 $\wedge (\forall t \in ts. (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \ d) \approx t))$   
 $\wedge (\forall t \in ts. (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t))$   
 $\longrightarrow (\forall t \in ts. (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft (\text{ipurge as } d \ ts) @ d))$

**definition**  $weak\text{-}noninfluence :: bool$

**where**  $weak\text{-}noninfluence \equiv \forall d \text{ as } bs \ s \ t. \text{ reachable0 } s \wedge \text{ reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \ d) \approx t)$   
 $\wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \wedge \text{ ipurge as } d \{s\} = \text{ ipurge bs } d \{s\}$   
 $\longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft bs @ d)$

**definition**  $weak\text{-}noninfluence2 :: bool$

**where**  $weak\text{-}noninfluence2 \equiv \forall d \text{ as } bs \ s \ t. \text{ reachable0 } s \wedge \text{ reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \ d) \approx t)$   
 $\wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \wedge \text{ ipurge as } d \{s\} = \text{ ipurge bs } d \{t\}$   
 $\longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft bs @ d)$

**definition**  $nonleakage :: bool$

**where**  $nonleakage \equiv \forall d \text{ as } s \ t. \text{ reachable0 } s \wedge \text{ reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t)$   
 $\wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \ d) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft as @ d)$

**declare**  $noninterference\text{-}r\text{-}def[cong]$  **and**  $noninterference\text{-}def[cong]$  **and**  $weak\text{-}noninterference\text{-}def[cong]$  **and**  
 $weak\text{-}noninterference\text{-}r\text{-}def[cong]$  **and**  $noninfluence\text{-}def[cong]$  **and**  $noninfluence\text{-}gen\text{-}def[cong]$  **and**  
 $weak\text{-}noninfluence\text{-}def[cong]$  **and**  $weak\text{-}noninfluence2\text{-}def[cong]$  **and**  $nonleakage\text{-}def[cong]$

### 1.3 Unwinding conditions

**definition**  $step\text{-}consistent :: bool$  **where**

$step\text{-}consistent \equiv \forall a \ d \ s \ t. \text{ reachable0 } s \wedge \text{ reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim d \sim t) \wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \wedge$   
 $((\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \rightsquigarrow d) \longrightarrow (s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \sim t) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall s' \ t'. (s, s') \in \text{step } a \wedge (t, t') \in \text{step } a \longrightarrow (s' \sim d \sim t'))$

**definition**  $weak\text{-}step\text{-}consistent :: bool$  **where**

$weak\text{-}step\text{-}consistent \equiv \forall a \ d \ s \ t. \text{ reachable0 } s \wedge \text{ reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim d \sim t) \wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \wedge$   
 $((\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \rightsquigarrow d) \wedge (s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \sim t) \longrightarrow$

$$(\forall s' t'. (s, s') \in \text{step } a \wedge (t, t') \in \text{step } a \longrightarrow (s' \sim d \sim t'))$$

**definition** *step-consistent-e* :: 'e  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{step-consistent-e } a &\equiv \forall d s t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim d \sim t) \wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \wedge \\ &\quad (((\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \rightsquigarrow d) \longrightarrow (s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \sim t)) \longrightarrow \\ &\quad (\forall s' t'. (s, s') \in \text{step } a \wedge (t, t') \in \text{step } a \longrightarrow (s' \sim d \sim t')) \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *weak-step-consistent-e* :: 'e  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{weak-step-consistent-e } a &\equiv \forall d s t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim d \sim t) \wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \wedge \\ &\quad ((\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \rightsquigarrow d) \wedge (s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \sim t) \longrightarrow \\ &\quad (\forall s' t'. (s, s') \in \text{step } a \wedge (t, t') \in \text{step } a \longrightarrow (s' \sim d \sim t')) \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *local-respect* :: bool **where**

$$\text{local-respect} \equiv \forall a d s s'. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge ((\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \rightsquigarrow d) \wedge (s, s') \in \text{step } a \longrightarrow (s \sim d \sim s')$$

**definition** *local-respect-e* :: 'e  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$$\text{local-respect-e } a \equiv \forall d s s'. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge ((\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \rightsquigarrow d) \wedge (s, s') \in \text{step } a \longrightarrow (s \sim d \sim s')$$

**lemma** *local-respect-all-evt* : *local-respect* = ( $\forall a. \text{local-respect-e } a$ )

**by** (*simp add: local-respect-def local-respect-e-def*)

**declare** *step-consistent-def* [*cong*] **and** *weak-step-consistent-def* [*cong*] **and** *step-consistent-e-def* [*cong*] **and**  
*weak-step-consistent-e-def* [*cong*] **and** *local-respect-def* [*cong*] **and** *local-respect-e-def* [*cong*]

**lemma** *step-consistent-all-evt* : *step-consistent* = ( $\forall a. \text{step-consistent-e } a$ )

**by** *simp*

**lemma** *weak-step-consistent-all-evt* : *weak-step-consistent* = ( $\forall a. \text{weak-step-consistent-e } a$ )

**by** *simp*

**lemma** *step-cons-impl-weak* : *step-consistent*  $\implies$  *weak-step-consistent*

**using** *step-consistent-def weak-step-consistent-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *weak-with-step-cons*:

**assumes** *p1:weak-step-consistent*

**and** *p2:local-respect*

**shows** *step-consistent*

**proof** –

{

**fix** *d a s t s' t'*

```

have reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t  $\longrightarrow$  (s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t)  $\wedge$  (s  $\sim$  sched  $\sim$  t)  $\wedge$ 
  (((the (domain s a))  $\rightsquigarrow$  d)  $\longrightarrow$  (s  $\sim$  (the (domain s a))  $\sim$  t))  $\longrightarrow$  (s,s') $\in$ step a  $\wedge$  (t,t') $\in$ step a
   $\longrightarrow$  (s'  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t')
proof –
{
  assume aa:reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t
  assume a0:s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t
  assume a1:s  $\sim$  sched  $\sim$  t
  assume a2:((the (domain s a))  $\rightsquigarrow$  d)  $\longrightarrow$  (s  $\sim$  (the (domain s a))  $\sim$  t)
  assume a3: (s,s') $\in$ step a  $\wedge$  (t,t') $\in$ step a
  have s'  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t'
  proof(cases (the (domain s a))  $\rightsquigarrow$  d)
    assume b0:(the (domain s a))  $\rightsquigarrow$  d
    show ?thesis using aa a0 a1 a2 b0 p1 weak-step-consistent-def a3 by blast
    next
    assume b1: $\neg$ ((the (domain s a))  $\rightsquigarrow$  d)
    have b2:(domain s a) = (domain t a) by (simp add: a1 sched-vpeq)
    with b1 have b3: $\neg$ ((the (domain t a))  $\rightsquigarrow$  d) by auto
    then have b4:s $\sim$ d $\sim$ s' using aa b1 p2 a3 by fastforce
    then have b5:t $\sim$ d $\sim$ t' using aa b3 p2 a3 by fastforce
    then show ?thesis using a0 b4 vpeq-symmetric-lemma vpeq-transitive-lemma by blast
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
}
then show ?thesis using step-consistent-def by blast
qed

```

13

## 1.4 Lemmas for the inference framework

**lemma** *sched-equiv-preserved*:

**assumes** *1:step-consistent*

**and** *2:s*  $\sim$ *sched* $\sim$  *t*

**and** *3:(s,s') $\in$ step a*

**and** *4:(t,t') $\in$ step a*

**and** *5:reachable0 s*  $\wedge$  *reachable0 t*

**shows** *s'  $\sim$ sched $\sim$  t'*

**apply**(*case-tac the* (*domain s a*) = *sched*)

**using** *1 2 3 4 5 step-consistent-def* **apply** *blast*

**using** *1 2 3 4 5 no-intf-sched step-consistent-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *sched-equiv-preserved-left*:

$\llbracket$ *local-respect; reachable0 s; (s  $\sim$ sched $\sim$  t); the* (*domain s a*)  $\neq$  *sched*; (*s,s'*) $\in$  *step a* $\rrbracket$

$\implies (s' \sim_{\text{sched}} t)$   
**using** *local-respect-def no-intf-sched non-interference-def*  
*vpeq-symmetric-lemma vpeq-transitive-lemma* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *un-eq*:  
 $\llbracket S = S'; T = T' \rrbracket \implies S \cup T = S' \cup T'$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *Un-eq*:  
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x y. \llbracket x \in xs; y \in ys \rrbracket \implies P x = Q y; \exists x. x \in xs; \exists y. y \in ys \rrbracket \implies (\bigcup_{x \in xs} P x) = (\bigcup_{y \in ys} Q y)$   
**by** *auto*

**declare** *step-consistent-def* [*cong del*]

**lemma** *sources-eq0*:  $\text{step-consistent} \wedge (s \sim_{\text{sched}} t) \wedge \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$   
 $\longrightarrow \text{sources as } s \text{ } d = \text{sources as } t \text{ } d$

**proof** (*induct as arbitrary*: *s t*)  
**case** *Nil* **show** *?case*  
**by** (*simp add: sources-Nil*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons a as*) **show** *?case*  
**using** *sources-Cons* **apply**(*clarsimp simp: sources-Cons*)  
**apply**(*rule un-eq*)  
**apply**(*simp only: Union-eq, simp only: UNION-eq[symmetric]*)  
**apply**(*rule Un-eq, clarsimp*)  
**apply** (*meson Cons.hyps reachable0-reach reachableStep reachable-s0 sched-equiv-preserved*)  
**using** *enabled* **apply** *simp*  
**using** *enabled* **apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*clarsimp simp: sched-vpeq*)  
**apply**(*rule Collect-cong*)  
**apply**(*rule conj-cong, rule refl*)  
**apply**(*rule iff-exI*)  
**apply** (*metis (no-types, hide-lams) Cons.hyps enabled reachableStep sched-equiv-preserved*)  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *sources-eq*:  
 $\llbracket \text{step-consistent}; s \sim_{\text{sched}} t; \text{reachable0 } s; \text{reachable0 } t \rrbracket \implies \text{sources as } s \text{ } d = \text{sources as } t \text{ } d$   
**using** *sources-eq0* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *same-sources-dom*:  
 $\llbracket s \approx (\text{sources } (a \# as) \text{ } s \text{ } d) \approx t; (\text{the } (\text{domain } s \text{ } a)) \rightsquigarrow x; x \in \text{sources as } s' \text{ } d; \rrbracket$

$(s, s') \in \text{step } a \implies (s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \sim t)$

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*erule bspec*)

**apply** (*subst sources-Cons*)

**apply** (*rule UnI2*)

**apply** (*blast*)

**done**

**lemma** *sources-step*:

$\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s; (\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \setminus \rightsquigarrow d \rrbracket \implies \text{sources } [a] \ s \ d = \{d\}$

**by** (*auto simp: sources-Cons sources-Nil enabled dest: enabled*)

**lemma** *sources-step2*:

$\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s; (\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \rightsquigarrow d \rrbracket \implies \text{sources } [a] \ s \ d = \{\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a), d\}$

**apply** (*auto simp: sources-Cons sources-Nil enabled dest: enabled*)

**done**

**lemma** *sources-unwinding-step*:

$\llbracket s \approx (\text{sources } (a \# as) \ s \ d) \approx t; (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t); \text{step-consistent};$

$(s, s') \in \text{step } a; (t, t') \in \text{step } a; \text{reachable0 } s; \text{reachable0 } t \rrbracket \implies (s' \approx (\text{sources } as \ s' \ d) \approx t')$

**apply** (*clarsimp simp: vpeq-def sources-Cons*)

**using** *UnionI step-consistent-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *sources-eq-step*:

$\llbracket \text{local-respect}; \text{step-consistent}; (s, s') \in \text{step } a;$

$(\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \neq \text{sched}; \text{reachable0 } s \rrbracket \implies$

$(\text{sources } as \ s' \ d) = (\text{sources } as \ s \ d)$

**using** *reachableStep sched-equiv-preserved-left sources-eq0 vpeq-reflexive-lemma* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *sources-equiv-preserved-left*:  $\llbracket \text{local-respect}; \text{step-consistent}; s \sim \text{sched} \sim t;$

$\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a) \notin \text{sources } (a \# as) \ s \ d; s \approx \text{sources } (a \# as) \ s \ d \approx t; (s, s') \in \text{step } a;$

$(\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \neq \text{sched}; \text{reachable0 } s; \text{reachable0 } t \rrbracket \implies (s' \approx \text{sources } as \ s' \ d \approx t)$

**apply** (*clarsimp simp: vpeq-def cong del: local-respect-def*)

**apply** (*rename-tac v*)

**apply** (*case-tac (the (domain s a)) \rightsquigarrow v*)

**apply** (*fastforce simp: sources-Cons cong del: local-respect-def*)

**proof** –

**fix** *v* :: '*d*

**assume** *a1*: *local-respect*

**assume** *a2*: *step-consistent*

**assume** *a3*:  $s \sim \text{sched} \sim t$

**assume** *a4*:  $\forall d \in \text{sources } (a \# as) \ s \ d. (s \sim d \sim t)$

```

assume a5:  $(s, s') \in \text{step } a$ 
assume a6:  $\text{reachable0 } s$ 
assume a7:  $\text{reachable0 } t$ 
assume a8:  $v \in \text{sources as } s' d$ 
assume a9:  $\neg ((\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \rightsquigarrow v)$ 
obtain ss ::  $'s \Rightarrow 'e \Rightarrow 's$  where
  f10:  $\forall e. (t, ss \ t \ e) \in \text{step } e$ 
  using a7 by (meson enabled)
have  $\forall e. \text{domain } s \ e = \text{domain } t \ e$ 
  using a3 by (meson sched-vpeq)
then have f11:  $\forall d \ sa \ e. (t, sa) \notin \text{step } e \vee (t \sim d \sim sa) \vee ((\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ e)) \rightsquigarrow d)$ 
  using a7 a1 local-respect-def non-interference-def by force
have  $s' \sim v \sim (ss \ t \ a)$ 
  using f10 a8 a7 a6 a5 a4 a3 a2 by (metis (no-types) ivpeq-def sources-unwinding-step)
then show  $s' \sim v \sim t$ 
  using f11 f10 a9 by (meson vpeq-symmetric-lemma vpeq-transitive-lemma)
qed

```

**lemma** *ipurge-eq'-helper*:

```

 $\llbracket s \in ss; \text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a) \in \text{sources } (a \ \# \ as) \ s \ u; \forall s \in ts. \text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a) \notin \text{sources } (a \ \# \ as) \ s \ u;$ 
 $(\forall s \ t. s \in ss \wedge t \in ts \longrightarrow (s \sim_{\text{sched}} t) \wedge \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t); \ t \in ts; \text{step-consistent} \rrbracket \implies$ 
False
apply(cut-tac s=s and t=t and as=as and d=u in sources-eq, (simp cong del: step-consistent-def))+
apply(clarsimp simp: sources-Cons | safe)+
apply(rename-tac s')
apply(drule-tac x=t in bspec, simp)
apply (clarsimp cong del: step-consistent-def)
apply(cut-tac s=t in enabled, simp)
apply(erule exE, rename-tac t')
apply(drule-tac x=sources as t' u in spec)
apply(cut-tac s=s' and t=t' and d=u in sources-eq, simp+)
  apply(fastforce elim: sched-equiv-preserved)
  apply(fastforce intro: reachableStep)
  apply(fastforce intro: reachableStep)
apply(fastforce simp: sched-vpeq )
apply(drule-tac x=t in bspec, simp)
apply (clarsimp )
apply(rename-tac v s')
apply(drule-tac x=v in spec, erule impE, fastforce simp: sched-vpeq)
apply(cut-tac s=t in enabled[where a=a], simp, clarsimp, rename-tac t')
apply(cut-tac s=s' and t=t' and d=u in sources-eq, simp+)
  apply(fastforce elim: sched-equiv-preserved )
  apply(fastforce intro: reachableStep )

```



```

  apply(fastforce intro: reachableStep )
  apply(fastforce simp: sched-vpeq )
done

```

```

lemma ipurge-eq':
  (∀ s t. s ∈ ss ∧ t ∈ ts → (s ~ sched ~ t) ∧ reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t) ∧
  (∃ s. s ∈ ss) ∧ (∃ t. t ∈ ts) ∧ step-consistent → ipurge as u ss = ipurge as u ts
proof (induct as arbitrary: ss ts)
case Nil show ?case
  apply simp
done
next
case (Cons a as) show ?case
  apply (clarsimp simp: sched-vpeq )
  apply (intro conjI impI)
    apply (rule Cons.hyps[rule-format])
    apply (clarsimp)
    apply (metis sched-equiv-preserved reachableStep enabled)
    apply (clarsimp)
    apply (drule ipurge-eq'-helper, simp+)[1]
    apply (clarsimp)
    apply (drule ipurge-eq'-helper, (simp add: vpeq-symmetric-lemma)+)[1]
    apply (rule Cons.hyps[rule-format], auto)
  done
qed

```

```

lemma ipurge-eq: [[step-consistent; s ~ sched ~ t; reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t]]
  ⇒ ipurge as d {s} = ipurge as d {t}
by (simp add: ipurge-eq')

```

```

declare step-consistent-def [cong]

```

## 1.5 Inference framework of information flow security properties

```

theorem nonintf-impl-weak: noninterference ⇒ weak-noninterference
by (metis noninterference-def observ-equiv-sym observ-equiv-trans reachable-s0 weak-noninterference-def)

```

```

theorem wk-nonintf-r-impl-wk-nonintf: weak-noninterference-r ⇒ weak-noninterference
using reachable-s0 by auto

```

```

theorem nonintf-r-impl-noninterf: noninterference-r ⇒ noninterference
using noninterference-def noninterference-r-def reachable-s0 by auto

```

```

theorem nonintf-r-impl-wk-nonintf-r: noninterference-r ⇒ weak-noninterference-r

```

**by** (*metis noninterference-r-def observ-equiv-sym observ-equiv-trans weak-noninterference-r-def*)

**lemma** *noninf-impl-nonintf-r: noninfluence  $\implies$  noninterference-r*  
**using** *ivpeq-def noninfluence-def noninterference-r-def vpeq-reflexive-lemma* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *noninf-impl-nonlk: noninfluence  $\implies$  nonleakage*  
**using** *noninterference-r-def nonleakage-def observ-equiv-sym*  
*observ-equiv-trans noninfluence-def noninf-impl-nonintf-r* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *wk-noninfl-impl-nonlk: weak-noninfluence  $\implies$  nonleakage*  
**using** *weak-noninfluence-def nonleakage-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *wk-noninfl-impl-wk-nonintf-r: weak-noninfluence  $\implies$  weak-noninterference-r*  
**using** *ivpeq-def weak-noninfluence-def vpeq-reflexive-lemma weak-noninterference-r-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *noninf-gen-impl-noninfl: noninfluence-gen  $\implies$  noninfluence*  
**using** *noninfluence-gen-def noninfluence-def*  
**by** (*metis empty-iff insert-iff*)

**lemma** *nonlk-imp-sc: nonleakage  $\implies$  step-consistent*

**proof** –

**assume** *p0: nonleakage*

**then have** *p1[rule-format]:  $\forall as\ d\ s\ t. \text{reachable0}\ s \wedge \text{reachable0}\ t \longrightarrow (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t)$*   
 $\longrightarrow (s \approx (\text{sources}\ as\ s\ d) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft as @ d)$

**using** *nonleakage-def* **by** *blast*

**have**  $\forall a\ d\ s\ t. \text{reachable0}\ s \wedge \text{reachable0}\ t \longrightarrow (s \sim d \sim t) \wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \wedge$   
 $((\text{the}(\text{domain}\ s\ a)) \rightsquigarrow d) \longrightarrow (s \sim (\text{the}(\text{domain}\ s\ a)) \sim t) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall s'\ t'. (s, s') \in \text{step}\ a \wedge (t, t') \in \text{step}\ a \longrightarrow (s' \sim d \sim t'))$

**proof** –

{

**fix** *a d s t*

**assume** *a0: reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t*

**and** *a1: (s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t)  $\wedge$  (s  $\sim$  sched  $\sim$  t)*

**and** *a2: ((the (domain s a))  $\rightsquigarrow$  d)  $\longrightarrow$  (s  $\sim$  (the (domain s a))  $\sim$  t)*

**have**  $\forall s'\ t'. (s, s') \in \text{step}\ a \wedge (t, t') \in \text{step}\ a \longrightarrow (s' \sim d \sim t')$

**proof** –

{

**fix** *s' t'*

**assume** *b0: (s, s')  $\in$  step a  $\wedge$  (t, t')  $\in$  step a*

**have** *s'  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t'*

**proof**(*cases (the (domain s a))  $\rightsquigarrow$  d*)

**assume** *c0: (the (domain s a))  $\rightsquigarrow$  d*

```

    with a2 have s ~ (the (domain s a)) ~ t by simp
    with a0 a1 c0 have s ≈ (sources [a] s d) ≈ t
      using sources-step2[of s a d]
      insert-iff singletonD by auto
    then have s < [a] ≅ t < [a] @ d
      using p1[of s t [a] d] a0 a1 by blast
    with b0 show ?thesis
      by auto
  next
    assume c0: ¬((the (domain s a)) ~ d)
    with a0 a1 have s ≈ (sources [a] s d) ≈ t
      using sources-step[of s a d] by auto
    then have s < [a] ≅ t < [a] @ d
      using p1[of s t [a] d] a0 a1 by auto
    with b0 show ?thesis
      by auto
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
}
then show ?thesis by blast
qed
then show step-consistent using step-consistent-def by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *sc-imp-nonlk*: *step-consistent*  $\implies$  *nonleakage*

```

proof –
  assume p0: step-consistent
  have  $\forall d \text{ as } s \text{ t. } \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \longrightarrow (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t)$ 
     $\longrightarrow (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \text{ d}) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s < \text{as} \cong t < \text{as} @ d)$ 

  proof –
  {
    fix as
    have  $\forall d \text{ s t. } \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \longrightarrow (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t)$ 
       $\longrightarrow (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \text{ d}) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s < \text{as} \cong t < \text{as} @ d)$ 

    proof(induct as)
      case Nil show ?case using sources-refl by auto
    next
      case (Cons b bs)
      assume a0:  $\forall d \text{ s t. } \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \longrightarrow (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t)$ 
         $\longrightarrow (s \approx \text{sources bs s d} \approx t) \longrightarrow (s < \text{bs} \cong t < \text{bs} @ d)$ 

```

```

show ?case
proof -
{
  fix d s t
  assume b0: reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t
  and b1: s  $\sim$  sched  $\sim$  t
  and b2: s  $\approx$  sources (b # bs) s d  $\approx$  t
  then have s  $\triangleleft$  b # bs  $\cong$  t  $\triangleleft$  b # bs @ d
  using exec-equiv-both sources-unwinding-step p0 a0
  by (meson reachableStep SM-axioms sched-equiv-preserved)
}
then show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed
}
then show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

```

then show nonleakage using nonleakage-def by blast
qed

```

20

**theorem** *sc-eq-nonlk*: *step-consistent* = *nonleakage*  
**using** *nonlk-imp-sc* *sc-imp-nonlk* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *noninf-imp-lr*: *noninfluence*  $\implies$  *local-respect*

```

proof -
  assume p0: noninfluence
  then have p1[rule-format]:  $\forall$  d as s t . reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t  $\longrightarrow$  (s  $\approx$  (sources as s d)  $\approx$  t)
     $\longrightarrow$  (s  $\sim$  sched  $\sim$  t)  $\longrightarrow$  (s  $\triangleleft$  as  $\cong$  t  $\triangleleft$  (ipurge as d {t}) @ d)
  using noninfluence-def by blast

```

**have**  $\forall$  a d s s'. reachable0 s  $\longrightarrow$  ((the (domain s a))  $\setminus \rightsquigarrow$  d)  $\wedge$  (s,s') $\in$ step a  $\longrightarrow$  (s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  s')

```

proof -
{
  fix a d s s'
  assume a0: reachable0 s
  and a1: ((the (domain s a))  $\setminus \rightsquigarrow$  d)  $\wedge$  (s,s') $\in$ step a
  then have a2: the (domain s a)  $\neq$  d using interf-reflexive by auto
  from a0 a1 p1[of s s [a] d] have a3: s  $\triangleleft$  [a]  $\cong$  s  $\triangleleft$  (ipurge [a] d {s}) @ d
  using vpeq-reflexive-lemma by auto
  from a0 a1 a2 have ipurge [a] d {s} = []
  using sources-step SM-enabled-axioms by fastforce
  with a1 a3 have s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  s'

```

```

    by (metis IdI R-O-Id observ-equiv-sym observ-equivalence-def run-Cons run-Nil)
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then show local-respect using local-respect-def by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *noninf-imp-sc: noninfluence  $\implies$  step-consistent*  
**using** *nonlk-imp-sc noninf-impl-nonlk* **by** *blast*

**theorem** *UnwindingTheorem* :  $\llbracket \text{step-consistent}; \text{local-respect} \rrbracket \implies \text{noninfluence-gen}$

**proof** –

```

  assume p1:step-consistent
  assume p2:local-respect
  {
    fix as d
    have  $\forall s \ ts. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge (\forall t \in ts. \text{reachable0 } t)$ 
       $\longrightarrow (\forall t \in ts. (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \ d) \approx t))$ 
       $\longrightarrow (\forall t \in ts. (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t))$ 
       $\longrightarrow (\forall t \in ts. (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft (\text{ipurge as } d \ ts) @ d))$ 
    proof(induct as)
      case Nil show ?case using sources-refl by auto
    next
      case (Cons b bs)
      assume a0:  $\forall s \ ts. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge (\forall t \in ts. \text{reachable0 } t)$ 
         $\longrightarrow (\forall t \in ts. (s \approx (\text{sources bs } s \ d) \approx t))$ 
         $\longrightarrow (\forall t \in ts. (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t))$ 
         $\longrightarrow (\forall t \in ts. (s \triangleleft bs \cong t \triangleleft (\text{ipurge bs } d \ ts) @ d))$ 
      show ?case
        proof –
          {
            fix s ts
            assume b0:  $\text{reachable0 } s \wedge (\forall t \in ts. \text{reachable0 } t)$ 
              and b1:  $\forall t \in ts. (s \approx (\text{sources (b \# bs) } s \ d) \approx t)$ 
              and b2:  $\forall t \in ts. (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t)$ 
            {
              fix t
              assume c0:  $t \in ts$ 
              have c1:  $\text{sources (b \# bs) } s \ d = \text{sources (b \# bs) } t \ d$ 
                using b0 b2 c0 p1 sources-eq0 by blast
              have c2:  $\text{domain } s \ b = \text{domain } t \ b$ 
                by (simp add: b2 c0 sched-vpeq)
              have  $s \triangleleft b \ \# \ bs \cong t \triangleleft \text{ipurge (b \# bs) } d \ ts @ d$ 

```

```

proof(cases the (domain s b) ∈ sources (b#bs) s d)
  assume d0:the (domain s b) ∈ sources (b#bs) s d
  have d1: ipurge (b # bs) d ts = b # ipurge bs d (⋃ s∈ts. {s'. (s,s') ∈ step b})
    using c0 c1 c2 d0 by auto
  let ?ts' = ⋃ s∈ts. {s'. (s,s') ∈ step b}
  let ?bs' = ipurge bs d (⋃ s∈ts. {s'. (s,s') ∈ step b})
  {
    fix s' t'
    assume e0: (s,s')∈ run (b#bs) ∧ (t,t')∈ run (b # ?bs')
    then have e1: ∃ s'' t''. (s,s'')∈step b ∧ (s'',s')∈run bs ∧ (t,t'')∈step b ∧ (t'',t')∈run ?bs'
      using relcompEpair run-Cons by auto
    then obtain s'' and t'' where e2: (s,s'')∈step b ∧ (s'',s')∈run bs ∧ (t,t'')∈step b ∧ (t'',t')∈run ?bs'
      by auto
    have ∀ t∈?ts'. reachable0 t using b0 reachableStep by auto
    moreover
    have ∀ t∈?ts'. (s'' ≈ (sources bs s'' d) ≈ t)
      using b0 b1 b2 e2 p1 sources-unwinding-step by blast
    moreover
    have ∀ t∈?ts'. (s'' ∼ sched ∼ t)
      using SM-enabled.sched-equiv-preserved SM-enabled-axioms b0 b2 e2 p1 by fast
    ultimately
    have e3: ∀ t∈?ts'. (s'' ≺ bs ≅ t ≺ (ipurge bs d ?ts') @ d) using a0
      by (metis b0 e2 reachableStep)
    then have s' ∼ d ∼ t'
      using UN-iff c0 e2 mem-Collect-eq by auto
  }
  then have ∀ s' t'. ((s,s')∈ run (b#bs) ∧ (t,t')∈ run (b # ?bs')) ⟶ (s' ∼ d ∼ t')
    by simp
  with d1 show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume d0:¬(the (domain s b) ∈ sources (b#bs) s d)
  have d1: ipurge (b # bs) d ts = ipurge bs d ts
    using b0 b2 d0 p1 sched-vpeq sources-eq by (auto cong del: step-consistent-def)
  let ?bs' = ipurge bs d ts
  {
    fix s' t'
    assume e0: (s,s')∈ run (b#bs) ∧ (t,t')∈ run ?bs'
    then have e1: ∃ s'' t''. (s,s'')∈step b ∧ (s'',s')∈run bs
      using relcompEpair run-Cons by auto
    then obtain s'' where e2: (s,s'')∈step b ∧ (s'',s')∈run bs
      by auto
    have ∀ t∈ts. (s'' ≈ (sources bs s'' d) ≈ t)
      using b0 b1 b2 d0 e2 p1 p2 scheduler-in-sources-Cons
  }

```

```

    sources-equiv-preserved-left by blast
  moreover
  have  $\forall t \in ts. (s'' \sim sched \sim t)$ 
    using b0 b2 d0 e2 p2 sched-equiv-preserved-left
    scheduler-in-sources-Cons by blast
  ultimately
  have e3:  $\forall t \in ts. (s'' \triangleleft bs \cong t \triangleleft (ipurge\ bs\ d\ ts) @ d)$  using a0
    by (metis b0 e2 reachableStep)
  then have  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using c0 e0 e2 by auto
}
then have  $\forall s' t'. ((s, s') \in run\ (b \# bs) \wedge (t, t') \in run\ ?bs') \longrightarrow (s' \sim d \sim t')$ 
  by simp
with d1 show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

}

```

```

}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

qed

```

```

}
then show ?thesis using noninfluence-gen-def by blast

```

```

qed

```

**theorem** *UnwindingTheorem1* :  $\llbracket weak\text{-step-consistent}; local\text{-respect} \rrbracket \implies noninfluence\text{-gen}$   
**using** *UnwindingTheorem weak-with-step-cons* **by** blast

**theorem** *noninf-eq-noninf-gen*:  $noninfluence = noninfluence\text{-gen}$   
**using** *UnwindingTheorem noninf-imp-lr noninf-imp-sc noninf-gen-impl-noninfl* **by** blast

**theorem** *uc-eq-noninf* :  $(step\text{-consistent} \wedge local\text{-respect}) = noninfluence$   
**using** *UnwindingTheorem1 step-cons-impl-weak noninf-eq-noninf-gen*  
*noninf-imp-lr noninf-imp-sc* **by** blast

**theorem** *noninf-impl-weak*:  $noninfluence \implies weak\text{-noninfluence}$   
**by** (smt observ-equiv-sym observ-equiv-trans ipurge-eq weak-noninfluence-def  
 noninterference-r-def noninf-imp-sc noninfluence-def noninf-impl-nonintf-r)

**lemma** *wk-nonintf-r-and-nonlk-impl-noninfl*:  $\llbracket weak\text{-noninterference-r}; nonleakage \rrbracket \implies weak\text{-noninfluence}$   
**proof** –  
 assume p0: *weak-noninterference-r*

**and**  $p1$ : *nonleakage*  
**then have**  $a0$ :  $\forall d \text{ as } bs \ s. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{ipurge as } d \ \{s\} = \text{ipurge } bs \ d \ \{s\}$   
 $\longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong s \triangleleft bs \ @ \ d)$   
**using** *weak-noninterference-r-def* **by** *blast*  
**from**  $p1$  **have**  $a1$ :  $\forall d \text{ as } s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t)$   
 $\wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \ d) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft as \ @ \ d)$   
**using** *nonleakage-def* **by** *blast*  
  
**then have**  $\forall d \text{ as } bs \ s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \ d) \approx t)$   
 $\wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \wedge \text{ipurge as } d \ \{s\} = \text{ipurge } bs \ d \ \{s\}$   
 $\longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft bs \ @ \ d)$   
  
**proof** –  
{  
  **fix**  $d \text{ as } bs \ s \ t$   
  **assume**  $b0$ :  $\text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \ d) \approx t)$   
 $\wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \wedge \text{ipurge as } d \ \{s\} = \text{ipurge } bs \ d \ \{s\}$   
  **with**  $a1$  **have**  $b1$ :  $s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft as \ @ \ d$  **by** *blast*  
  **from**  $b0$  **have**  $b2$ :  $\text{ipurge as } d \ \{s\} = \text{ipurge as } d \ \{t\}$   
  **using** *ipurge-eq nonlk-imp-sc p1* **by** *blast*  
  **from**  $b0$  **have**  $b3$ :  $\text{ipurge } bs \ d \ \{s\} = \text{ipurge } bs \ d \ \{t\}$   
  **using** *ipurge-eq nonlk-imp-sc p1* **by** *blast*  
  **from**  $a0 \ b0 \ b2 \ b3$  **have**  $b4$ :  $s \triangleleft as \cong s \triangleleft bs \ @ \ d$  **by** *blast*  
  **from**  $a0 \ b0 \ b2 \ b3$  **have**  $b5$ :  $t \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft bs \ @ \ d$  **by** *auto*  
  **from**  $b1 \ b4 \ b5$  **have**  $s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft bs \ @ \ d$   
  **using**  $b0$  *observ-equiv-trans* **by** *blast*  
}  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *weak-noninfluence-def* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *nonintf-r-and-nonlk-impl-noninfl*:  $\llbracket \text{noninterference-r}; \text{nonleakage} \rrbracket \implies \text{noninfluence}$

**proof** –  
**assume**  $p0$ : *noninterference-r*  
**and**  $p1$ : *nonleakage*  
**then have**  $a0$ :  $\forall d \text{ as } s. \text{reachable0 } s \longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong s \triangleleft (\text{ipurge as } d \ \{s\}) \ @ \ d)$   
**using** *noninterference-r-def* **by** *blast*  
**from**  $p1$  **have**  $a1$ :  $\forall d \text{ as } s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t)$   
 $\wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \ d) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft as \ @ \ d)$   
**using** *nonleakage-def* **by** *blast*

**then have**  $\forall d \text{ as } s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \ d) \approx t)$   
 $\wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft (\text{ipurge as } d \ \{t\}) \ @ \ d)$



```

proof –
{
  fix  $d$   $as$   $bs$   $s$   $t$ 
  assume  $b0$ :  $reachable0\ s \wedge reachable0\ t \wedge (s \approx (sources\ as\ s\ d) \approx t)$ 
     $\wedge (s \sim sched \sim t)$ 
  with  $a1$  have  $b1$ :  $s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft as @ d$  by  $blast$ 
  from  $b0\ a0$  have  $b2$ :  $s \triangleleft as \cong s \triangleleft (ipurge\ as\ d\ \{s\}) @ d$  by  $fast$ 
  from  $b0\ a0$  have  $b3$ :  $t \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft (ipurge\ as\ d\ \{t\}) @ d$  by  $fast$ 

  from  $b1\ b2\ b3$  have  $s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft (ipurge\ as\ d\ \{t\}) @ d$ 
    using  $b0\ observ-equiv-trans$  by  $blast$ 
}
then show  $?thesis$  by  $blast$ 
qed
then show  $?thesis$  using  $noninfluence-def$  by  $blast$ 
qed

```

**lemma**  $noninfl-impl-noninfl2$ :  $weak-noninfluence \implies weak-noninfluence2$   
**using**  $ipurge-eq\ wk-noninfl-impl-nonlk\ weak-noninfluence2-def$   
 $weak-noninfluence-def\ nonlk-imp-sc$  **by**  $metis$

25

**lemma**  $noninf2-imp-lr$ :  $weak-noninfluence2 \implies local-respect$   
**proof** –  
**assume**  $p0$ :  $weak-noninfluence2$   
**then have**  $p1[rule-format]$ :  $\forall\ d\ as\ bs\ s\ t . reachable0\ s \wedge reachable0\ t \wedge (s \approx (sources\ as\ s\ d) \approx t)$   
 $\wedge (s \sim sched \sim t) \wedge ipurge\ as\ d\ \{s\} = ipurge\ bs\ d\ \{t\}$   
 $\longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft bs @ d)$   
**using**  $weak-noninfluence2-def$  **by**  $blast$

**have**  $\forall\ a\ d\ s\ s' . reachable0\ s \longrightarrow ((the\ (domain\ s\ a)) \backslashrightsquigarrow d) \wedge (s, s') \in step\ a \longrightarrow (s \sim d \sim s')$   
**proof** –  
{
 **fix**  $a\ d\ s\ s'$ 
**assume**  $a0$ :  $reachable0\ s$ 
**and**  $a1$ :  $((the\ (domain\ s\ a)) \backslashrightsquigarrow d) \wedge (s, s') \in step\ a$ 
**then have**  $a2$ :  $the\ (domain\ s\ a) \neq d$  **using**  $non-interference-def\ interf-reflexive$  **by**  $auto$ 
**from**  $a0\ a1\ a2$  **have**  $ipurge\ [a]\ d\ \{s\} = ipurge\ []\ d\ \{s\}$ 
**using**  $sources-step\ SM-enabled-axioms$  **by**  $fastforce$ 
**with**  $a0$  **have**  $s \triangleleft [a] \cong s \triangleleft [] @ d$ 
**using**  $p1[of\ s\ s\ [a]\ d\ []]\ ivpeq-def\ vpeq-reflexive-lemma$  **by**  $blast$ 
**with**  $a1$  **have**  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
**by**  $(metis\ IdI\ R-O-Id\ observ-equiv-sym\ observ-equivalence-def\ run-Cons\ run-Nil)$ 
}

then show *?thesis* by auto  
 qed  
 then show *local-respect* using *local-respect-def* by blast  
 qed

lemma *noninf2-imp-sc: weak-noninfluence2  $\implies$  step-consistent*

proof –

assume *p0: weak-noninfluence2*

then have *p1[rule-format]:  $\forall d \text{ as } bs \ s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } s \ d) \approx t) \wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \wedge \text{ipurge as } d \ \{s\} = \text{ipurge bs } d \ \{t\} \longrightarrow (s \triangleleft as \cong t \triangleleft bs \ @ \ d)$*

using *weak-noninfluence2-def* by blast

have  $\forall a \ d \ s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim d \sim t) \wedge (s \sim \text{sched} \sim t) \wedge (((\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \rightsquigarrow d) \longrightarrow (s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \sim t)) \longrightarrow (\forall s' \ t'. (s, s') \in \text{step } a \wedge (t, t') \in \text{step } a \longrightarrow (s' \sim d \sim t'))$

proof –

{

fix *a d s t*

assume *a0: reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t*

and *a1: (s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t)  $\wedge$  (s  $\sim$  sched  $\sim$  t)*

and *a2: ((the (domain s a))  $\rightsquigarrow$  d)  $\longrightarrow$  (s  $\sim$  (the (domain s a))  $\sim$  t)*

then have *a3: domain s a = domain t a* by (*simp add: sched-vpeq*)

have  $\forall s' \ t'. (s, s') \in \text{step } a \wedge (t, t') \in \text{step } a \longrightarrow (s' \sim d \sim t')$

proof –

{

fix *s' t'*

assume *b0: (s, s')  $\in$  step a  $\wedge$  (t, t')  $\in$  step a*

have *s'  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t'*

proof(*cases (the (domain s a))  $\rightsquigarrow$  d*)

assume *c0: (the (domain s a))  $\rightsquigarrow$  d*

with *a2* have *c1: s  $\sim$  (the (domain s a))  $\sim$  t* by *simp*

with *a0 a1 c0* have *c2: s  $\approx$  (sources [a] s d)  $\approx$  t*

using *sources-step2[of s a d]* by *auto*

from *a0 c0 a3* have *c4: ipurge [a] d {s} = ipurge [a] d {t}*

using *sources-step2[of s a d] sources-step2[of t a d]*

*ipurge-Cons[of a [] d {s}] ipurge-Cons[of a [] d {t}]*

*ipurge-Nil* by *auto*

then have *s  $\triangleleft$  [a]  $\cong$  t  $\triangleleft$  [a] @ d*

using *p1[of s t [a] d] a0 a1 c2* by *blast*

with *b0* show *?thesis*

by *auto*

```

    next
    assume c0:  $\neg((\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a)) \rightsquigarrow d)$ 
    then have c1:  $\text{the } (\text{domain } s \ a) \neq d$  using interf-reflexive by auto
    from c0 a0 a1 have c2:  $s \approx (\text{sources } [a] \ s \ d) \approx t$ 
    using sources-step[of  $s \ a \ d$ ] by auto
    from a0 c0 c1 a3 have c4:  $\text{ipurge } [a] \ d \ \{s\} = \text{ipurge } [a] \ d \ \{t\}$ 
    using sources-step[of  $s \ a \ d$ ] sources-step[of  $t \ a \ d$ ]
    ipurge-Cons[of  $a \ [] \ d \ \{s\}$ ] ipurge-Cons[of  $a \ [] \ d \ \{t\}$ ]
    ipurge-Nil by auto
    then have  $s \triangleleft [a] \cong t \triangleleft [a] @ d$ 
    using p1[of  $s \ t \ [a] \ d$ ] a0 a1 c2 by blast
    with b0 show ?thesis
    by auto
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
}
then show ?thesis by blast
qed
then show step-consistent using step-consistent-def by blast
qed

theorem noninfl-eq-noninfl2: weak-noninfluence = weak-noninfluence2
  using noninfl2-imp-lr noninfl2-imp-sc noninfl-impl-weak noninfl-impl-noninfl2 uc-eq-noninf by blast

theorem nonintf-r-and-nonlk-eq-strnoninfl: (noninterference-r  $\wedge$  nonleakage) = noninfluence
  using nonintf-r-and-nonlk-impl-noninfl noninfl-impl-nonintf-r noninfl-impl-nonlk by blast

theorem wk-nonintf-r-and-nonlk-eq-noninfl: (weak-noninterference-r  $\wedge$  nonleakage) = weak-noninfluence
  using wk-noninfl-impl-nonlk wk-noninfl-impl-wk-nonintf-r wk-nonintf-r-and-nonlk-impl-noninfl by blast

end
end

```

## 2 Top-level Specification and security proofs

```

theory SK-TopSpec
imports SK-SecurityModel
begin

declare [[ smt-timeout = 90 ]]

```

## 2.1 Definitions

### 2.1.1 Data type, basic components, and system configuration

**type-synonym** *max-buffer-size* = *nat*

**type-synonym** *buffer-size* = *nat*

**typeddecl** *Message*

**type-synonym** *partition-id* = *nat*

**type-synonym** *partition-name* = *string*

**type-synonym** *domain-id* = *nat*

**type-synonym** *channel-id* = *nat*

**type-synonym** *channel-name* = *string*

**datatype** *port-direction* = *SOURCE* | *DESTINATION*

**type-synonym** *port-name* = *string*

**type-synonym** *port-id* = *nat*

**datatype** *Port-Type* = *Queuing port-id port-name max-buffer-size port-direction Message set*  
| *Sampling port-id port-name port-direction Message option*

**datatype** *Channel-Type* = *Channel-Sampling channel-name port-name port-name set*  
| *Channel-Queuing channel-name port-name port-name*

**record** *Communication-Config* =  
  *ports-conf :: Port-Type set*  
  *channels-conf :: Channel-Type set*

**datatype** *partition-type* = *USER-PARTITION* | *SYSTEM-PARTITION*

**datatype** *partition-mode-type* = *IDLE* | *WARM-START* | *COLD-START* | *NORMAL*

**datatype** *Partition-Conf* = *PartConf partition-id partition-name partition-type port-name set*

**type-synonym** *Partitions* = *partition-id*  $\rightarrow$  *Partition-Conf*

**record** *Sys-Config* = *partconf :: Partitions*  
  *commconf :: Communication-Config*  
  *scheduler :: domain-id*  
  *transmitter :: domain-id*

### 2.1.2 System state

**type-synonym** *Ports* = *port-id*  $\rightarrow$  *Port-Type*

**type-synonym** *Channels* = *channel-id*  $\rightarrow$  *Channel-Type*

```

record Communication-State =
  ports :: Ports

record Partition-State-Type =
  part-mode :: partition-mode-type

type-synonym Partitions-State = partition-id  $\rightarrow$  Partition-State-Type

record State =
  current :: domain-id
  partitions :: Partitions-State
  comm :: Communication-State
  part-ports :: port-id  $\rightarrow$  partition-id

```

### 2.1.3 Events

```

datatype Hypercall = Create-Sampling-Port port-name
  | Write-Sampling-Message port-id Message
  | Read-Sampling-Message port-id
  | Get-Sampling-Portid port-name
  | Get-Sampling-Portstatus port-id
  | Create-Queuing-Port port-name
  | Send-Queuing-Message port-id Message
  | Receive-Queuing-Message port-id
  | Get-Queuing-Portid port-name
  | Get-Queuing-Portstatus port-id
  | Clear-Queuing-Port port-id
  | Set-Partition-Mode partition-mode-type
  | Get-Partition-Status

```

```

typedec Exception
typedec PartitionAction
datatype System-Event = Schedule
  | Transfer-Sampling-Message Channel-Type
  | Transfer-Queuing-Message Channel-Type

```

```

datatype Event = hyperc Hypercall | sys System-Event

```

### 2.1.4 Utility Functions used for Event Specification

```

primrec get-partname-by-type :: Partition-Conf  $\Rightarrow$  partition-name
  where get-partname-by-type (PartConf - pn - -) = pn

```

```

primrec get-partid-by-type :: Partition-Conf  $\Rightarrow$  partition-id

```

**where** *get-partid-by-type* (*PartConf* *pid* - - -) = *pid*

**definition** *is-a-samplingport* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** *is-a-samplingport* *s* *pid*  $\equiv$  *case* ((*ports* (*comm* *s*)) *pid*) *of*  
     *Some* (*Sampling* - - -)  $\Rightarrow$  *True* |  
     -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*

**definition** *is-a-queuingport* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** *is-a-queuingport* *s* *pid*  $\equiv$  *case* ((*ports* (*comm* *s*)) *pid*) *of*  
     *Some* (*Queuing* - - - -)  $\Rightarrow$  *True* |  
     -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*

**definition** *is-source-port* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** *is-source-port* *s* *pid*  $\equiv$   
     *case* ((*ports* (*comm* *s*)) *pid*) *of*  
         *Some* (*Queuing* - - - *SOURCE* -)  $\Rightarrow$  *True* |  
         *Some* (*Sampling* - - *SOURCE* -)  $\Rightarrow$  *True* |  
         -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*

**definition** *is-dest-port* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** *is-dest-port* *s* *pid*  $\equiv$   
     *case* ((*ports* (*comm* *s*)) *pid*) *of*  
         *Some* (*Queuing* - - - *DESTINATION* -)  $\Rightarrow$  *True* |  
         *Some* (*Sampling* - - *DESTINATION* -)  $\Rightarrow$  *True* |  
         -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*

**definition** *is-a-port-of-partition* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** *is-a-port-of-partition* *s* *port* *part*  $\equiv$  (*part-ports* *s*) *port* = *Some* *part*

**definition** *is-samplingport-name* :: *Port-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*is-samplingport-name* *p* *n*

$\equiv$  *case* *p* *of*  
     (*Queuing* - *name* - -)  $\Rightarrow$  *False*  
     | (*Sampling* - *name* - -)  $\Rightarrow$  *name*=*n*

**definition** *is-queuingport-name* :: *Port-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*is-queuingport-name* *p* *n*

$\equiv$  *case* *p* *of*  
     (*Queuing* - *name* - -)  $\Rightarrow$  *name* = *n*  
     | (*Sampling* - *name* - -)  $\Rightarrow$  *False*

**definition** *is-port-name* :: *Port-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*is-port-name* *p n*

$\equiv$  *case p of*

    (*Queuing* - *name* - -)  $\Rightarrow$  *name* = *n*

  | (*Sampling* - *name* - -)  $\Rightarrow$  *name* = *n*

**definition** *get-samplingport-conf* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  *Port-Type option*

**where** *get-samplingport-conf* *sc pname*  $\equiv$

    (*if* ( $\exists p. p \in \text{ports-conf } (\text{commconf } sc) \wedge \text{is-samplingport-name } p \text{ pname}$ )

*then Some* (*SOME* *p* . *p*  $\in$  *ports-conf* (*commconf* *sc*)  $\wedge$  *is-samplingport-name* *p pname*)

*else None*)

**definition** *get-queuingport-conf* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  *Port-Type option*

**where** *get-queuingport-conf* *sc pname*  $\equiv$

    (*if* ( $\exists p. p \in \text{ports-conf } (\text{commconf } sc) \wedge \text{is-queuingport-name } p \text{ pname}$ )

*then Some* (*SOME* *p* . *p*  $\in$  *ports-conf* (*commconf* *sc*)  $\wedge$  *is-queuingport-name* *p pname*)

*else None*)

**definition** *get-portid-by-name* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id option*

**where** *get-portid-by-name* *s pn*  $\equiv$

    (*if* ( $\exists \text{pid}. \text{is-port-name } (\text{the } (\text{ports } (\text{comm } s) \text{ pid})) \text{ pn}$ )

*then Some* (*SOME* *pid* . *is-port-name* (*the* (*ports* (*comm* *s*) *pid*)) *pn*)

*else None*)

**definition** *get-portids-by-names* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name set*  $\Rightarrow$  (*port-id option*) *set*

**where** *get-portids-by-names* *s ps*  $\equiv$  {*x*. ( $\exists y. y \in ps \wedge x = \text{get-portid-by-name } s y$ )}

**definition** *get-portname-by-id* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name option*

**where** *get-portname-by-id* *s pid*  $\equiv$

*let* *p* = *ports* (*comm* *s*) *pid* *in*

*case p of Some* (*Queuing* - *name* - -)  $\Rightarrow$  *Some name*

      | *Some* (*Sampling* - *name* - -)  $\Rightarrow$  *Some name*

      | *None*  $\Rightarrow$  *None*

**definition** *get-portname-by-type* :: *Port-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*

**where** *get-portname-by-type* *pt*  $\equiv$  *case pt of* (*Queuing* - *name* - -)  $\Rightarrow$  *name*

      | (*Sampling* - *name* - -)  $\Rightarrow$  *name*

**definition** *get-portid-in-type* :: *Port-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*

**where** *get-portid-in-type* *pt*  $\equiv$  *case pt of* (*Queuing pid - - -*)  $\Rightarrow$  *pid*  
| (*Sampling pid - - -*)  $\Rightarrow$  *pid*

**primrec** *get-partition-cfg-ports* :: *Partition-Conf*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name set*  
**where** *get-partition-cfg-ports* (*PartConf - - - pset*) = *pset*

**definition** *get-partition-cfg-ports-byid* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name set*  
**where** *get-partition-cfg-ports-byid* *sc p*  $\equiv$   
if (*partconf sc*) *p* = *None*  
then {}  
else *get-partition-cfg-ports* (*the ((partconf sc) p)* )

**definition** *get-ports-of-partition* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id set*  
**where** *get-ports-of-partition* *s p* = {*x. (part-ports s) x* = *Some p*}

**primrec** *get-msg-from-samplingport* :: *Port-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *Message option*  
**where** *get-msg-from-samplingport* (*Sampling - - - msg*) = *msg* |  
*get-msg-from-samplingport* (*Queuing - - - -*) = *None*

**primrec** *get-msgs-from-queuingport* :: *Port-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  (*Message set*) *option*  
**where** *get-msgs-from-queuingport* (*Sampling - - - -*) = *None* |  
*get-msgs-from-queuingport* (*Queuing - - - - msgs*) = *Some msgs*

**definition** *get-port-byid* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *Port-Type option*  
**where** *get-port-byid* *s pid*  $\equiv$  *ports (comm s) pid*

**definition** *get-the-msg-of-samplingport* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *Message option*  
**where** *get-the-msg-of-samplingport* *s pid*  $\equiv$   
let *ps* = *get-port-byid s pid* in  
if *ps* = *None* then *None* else *get-msg-from-samplingport (the ps)*

**definition** *get-the-msgs-of-queuingport* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  (*Message set*) *option*  
**where** *get-the-msgs-of-queuingport* *s pid*  $\equiv$   
let *ps* = *get-port-byid s pid* in  
if *ps* = *None* then *None* else *get-msgs-from-queuingport (the ps)*

**definition** *get-port-conf-byid* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *Port-Type option*  
**where** *get-port-conf-byid* *sc s pid*  $\equiv$  *ports (comm s) pid*

**primrec** *is-channel-srcname* :: *Channel-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *is-channel-srcname* (*Channel-Sampling - n -*) *name* = (*name* = *n*) |  
*is-channel-srcname* (*Channel-Queuing - n -*) *name* = (*name* = *n*)



**primrec** *is-channel-destname* :: *Channel-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *is-channel-destname* (*Channel-Sampling* - - *ns*) *name* = (*name*  $\in$  *ns*) |  
*is-channel-destname* (*Channel-Queuing* - - *n*) *name* = (*name* = *n*)

**definition** *get-channel-bysrcport-id* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *Channel-Type option*  
**where** *get-channel-bysrcport-id* *sc s pid*  $\equiv$   
 let *nm* = *get-portname-by-id s pid* in  
 if  $\exists x. x \in \text{channels-conf } (\text{commconf } sc) \wedge \text{is-channel-srcname } x \text{ (the } nm) \text{ then}$   
 let *c'* = *SOME c. c*  $\in \text{channels-conf } (\text{commconf } sc) \wedge \text{is-channel-srcname } c \text{ (the } nm) \text{ in}$   
*Some c'*  
 else *None*

**definition** *get-destports-bysrcport* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  (*port-id option*) *set*  
**where** *get-destports-bysrcport* *sc s pid*  $\equiv$   
 let *c* = *get-channel-bysrcport-id sc s pid* in  
 case *c* of *Some* (*Channel-Sampling* - - *ps*)  $\Rightarrow$  *get-portids-by-names s ps* |  
*Some* (*Channel-Queuing* - - *p*)  $\Rightarrow$  *insert (get-portid-by-name s p) {}* |  
*None*  $\Rightarrow$  {}

**definition** *update-sampling-port-msg* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *Message*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  
**where** *update-sampling-port-msg s pid m*  $\equiv$   
 case ((*ports* (*comm s*)) *pid*) of  
*Some* (*Sampling spid name d msg*)  $\Rightarrow$   
 (let *cs* = *comm s*;  
   *pts* = *ports cs*  
   in *s*  $\langle$  *comm* :=  
   *cs*  $\langle$  *ports* := *pts* (*pid* := *Some* (*Sampling spid name d* (*Some m*)))  $\rangle$   
    $\rangle$   
 )  
 |  
 -  $\Rightarrow$  *s*

**definition** *st-msg-destspl-ports* :: (*port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *Port-Type option*)  $\Rightarrow$   
 (*port-id option*) *set*  $\Rightarrow$  *Message*  $\Rightarrow$   
 (*port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *Port-Type option*)  
**where** *st-msg-destspl-ports f a b*  $\equiv$   
 % *x. (case f x of Some* (*Sampling spid name d msg*)  $\Rightarrow$  *Some* (*Sampling spid name d* (*Some b*)) |

**definition** *update-sampling-ports-msg* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  (*port-id option*) *set*  $\Rightarrow$  *Message*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  
**where** *update-sampling-ports-msg s st m* =  
 (let *cs* = *comm s*;

```

      pts = ports cs
in s⟦comm :=
  cs⟦ ports := st-msg-destspl-ports pts st m ⟧
  ⟧
)

```

**definition** *insert-msg2queuing-port* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*

$\Rightarrow$  *Message*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*

**where** *insert-msg2queuing-port* *s* *pid* *m*  $\equiv$   
 case ((ports (comm *s*)) *pid*) of  
   Some (Queuing *spid* *name* *maxs* *d* *msgs*)  
      $\Rightarrow$  (let *cs* = comm *s*;  
       pts = ports *cs*  
       in s⟦comm :=  
         cs⟦ ports := pts( *pid* := Some (Queuing *spid* *name* *maxs* *d* (insert *m* *msgs*))) ⟧  
         ⟧  
       )  
 | -  $\Rightarrow$  *s*

**definition** *replace-msg2queuing-port* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *Message*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*

**where** *replace-msg2queuing-port* *s* *pid* *m*  $\equiv$  *s*

**definition** *remove-msg-from-queuingport* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  (*State*  $\times$  *Message* option)

**where** *remove-msg-from-queuingport* *s* *pid*  $\equiv$   
 case ((ports (comm *s*)) *pid*) of  
   Some (Queuing *spid* *name* *maxs* *d* *msgs*)  
      $\Rightarrow$  (let *cs* = comm *s*;  
       pts = ports *cs*;  
       *m* = SOME *x*. *x*  $\in$  *msgs*  
       in (s⟦comm :=  
         cs⟦ ports := pts( *pid* := Some (Queuing *spid* *name* *maxs* *d* (*msgs* - {*m*}))) ⟧  
         ⟧,Some *m*)  
       )  
 | -  $\Rightarrow$  (*s*,None)

**definition** *clear-msg-queuingport* :: *Port-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *Port-Type*

**where** *clear-msg-queuingport* *pt*  $\equiv$  (case *pt* of (Queuing *spid* *name* *maxs* *d* -)  $\Rightarrow$  (Queuing *spid* *name* *maxs* *d* { }) |  
 -  $\Rightarrow$  *pt*)

**definition** *is-a-partition* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *domain-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** *is-a-partition* *sc* *nid*  $\equiv$  (partconf *sc*) *nid*  $\neq$  None

**definition** *is-a-transmitter* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *domain-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** *is-a-transmitter* *sc* *nid*  $\equiv$  (*transmitter* *sc*) = *nid*

**definition** *is-a-scheduler* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *domain-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *is-a-scheduler* *sc* *nid*  $\equiv$  (*scheduler* *sc*) = *nid*

**definition** *is-a-syspart* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *is-a-syspart* *sc* *pid*  $\equiv$  let *p* = (*partconf* *sc*) *pid* in  
     case *p* of *Some* (*PartConf* - - *SYSTEM-PARTITION* -)  $\Rightarrow$  *True* |  
     -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*

**definition** *is-a-normpart* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *is-a-normpart* *sc* *pid*  $\equiv$  let *p* = (*partconf* *sc*) *pid* in  
     case *p* of *Some* (*PartConf* - - *USER-PARTITION* -)  $\Rightarrow$  *True* |  
     -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*

**definition** *is-there-a-channel-2parts* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *is-there-a-channel-2parts* *sc* *p1* *p2*  $\equiv$   
     let *ps1* = *get-partition-cfg-ports-byid* *sc* *p1*;  
     *ps2* = *get-partition-cfg-ports-byid* *sc* *p2* in  
     ( $\exists$  *c*. *c*  $\in$  *channels-conf* (*commconf* *sc*)  $\wedge$   
         (case *c* of (*Channel-Sampling* - *sp* *dps*)  $\Rightarrow$  *sp*  $\in$  *ps1*  $\wedge$  *ps2*  $\cap$  *dps*  $\neq$  {} |  
             (*Channel-Queuing* - *sp* *dp*)  $\Rightarrow$  *sp*  $\in$  *ps1*  $\wedge$  *dp*  $\in$  *ps2*  
         ))  
     )

**definition** *part-intf-transmitter* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *part-intf-transmitter* *sc* *p*  $\equiv$  (let *pns* = *get-partition-cfg-ports* (*the* ((*partconf* *sc*) *p*)) in  
     ( $\exists$  *ch* *pn*. *ch*  $\in$  *channels-conf* (*commconf* *sc*)  $\wedge$  *pn*  $\in$  *pns*  $\longrightarrow$   
         *is-channel-srcname* *ch* *pn*  $\vee$  *is-channel-destname* *ch* *pn*))

**definition** *transmitter-intf-part* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *transmitter-intf-part* *sc* *p*  $\equiv$  (let *pns* = *get-partition-cfg-ports* (*the* ((*partconf* *sc*) *p*)) in  
     ( $\exists$  *ch* *pn*. *ch*  $\in$  *channels-conf* (*commconf* *sc*)  $\wedge$   
         *pn*  $\in$  *pns*  $\longrightarrow$  *is-channel-destname* *ch* *pn* ))

**primrec** *get-max-buftype-of-port* :: *Port-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *max-buffer-size*  
**where** *get-max-buftype-of-port* (*Queuing* - - *n* -) = *n* |  
     *get-max-buftype-of-port* (*Sampling* - - -) = 1

**primrec** *get-current-buftype-port* :: *Port-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *buffer-size*  
**where** *get-current-buftype-port* (*Queuing* - - - *ms*) = *card* *ms* |  
     *get-current-buftype-port* (*Sampling* - - - *m*) = (if *m* = *None* then 0 else 1)

**definition** *is-full-portqueuing* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *is-full-portqueuing* *sc s p*  $\equiv$   
     *let conf = get-port-conf-byid sc s p;*  
     *st = get-port-byid s p in*  
     *get-max-bufsize-of-port (the conf) = get-current-bufsize-port (the st)*

**definition** *is-empty-port* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *is-empty-port s p*  $\equiv$   
     *let st = get-port-byid s p in*  
     *get-current-bufsize-port (the st) = 0*

**definition** *get-port-buf-size* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *buffer-size*  
**where** *get-port-buf-size s p*  $\equiv$   
     *let st = get-port-byid s p in*  
     *get-current-bufsize-port (the st)*

**definition** *is-empty-portqueuing* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *is-empty-portqueuing s p*  $\equiv$   
     *let st = get-port-byid s p in*  
     *get-current-bufsize-port (the st) = 0*

36

**definition** *is-empty-portsampling* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *is-empty-portsampling s p*  $\equiv$   
     *let st = get-port-byid s p in*  
     *get-current-bufsize-port (the st) = 0*

**definition** *has-msg-inportqueuing* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *has-msg-inportqueuing s pid*  $\equiv$   
     *case ((ports (comm s)) pid) of*  
         *Some (Queuing - - - msgs)*  
              $\Rightarrow$  *card msgs  $\neq$  0*  
     | -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*

**definition** *get-partconf-byid* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *Partition-Conf option*  
**where** *get-partconf-byid sc pid*  $\equiv$  (*partconf sc*) *pid*

**definition** *get-partstate-byid* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *Partition-State-Type option*  
**where** *get-partstate-byid s pid*  $\equiv$  (*partitions s*) *pid*

### 2.1.5 Event specification

**definition** *create-sampling-port* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  (*State*  $\times$  *port-id option*) **where**  
     *create-sampling-port sc s p*  $\equiv$   
     *if (get-samplingport-conf sc p = None*

$\vee \text{get-portid-by-name } s \ p \neq \text{None}$   
 $\vee p \notin \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid } sc \ (\text{current } s))$   
 then  $(s, \text{None})$   
 else  
   let  $cs = \text{comm } s;$   
    $pts = \text{ports } cs;$   
    $\text{partpts} = \text{part-ports } s;$   
    $\text{part} = \text{current } s;$   
    $\text{newid} = \text{get-portid-in-type } (\text{the } (\text{get-samplingport-conf } sc \ p)) \text{ in}$   
 $(s \parallel \text{comm} := cs \parallel \text{ports} := pts(\text{newid} := \text{get-samplingport-conf } sc \ p) \parallel,$   
    $\text{part-ports} := \text{partpts}(\text{newid} := \text{Some } \text{part})$   
 $\parallel, \text{Some } \text{newid})$

**definition**  $\text{write-sampling-message} :: \text{State} \Rightarrow \text{port-id} \Rightarrow \text{Message} \Rightarrow (\text{State} \times \text{bool})$  **where**  
 $\text{write-sampling-message } s \ p \ m \equiv$   
    $(\text{if } (\neg \text{is-a-samplingport } s \ p$   
      $\vee \neg \text{is-source-port } s \ p$   
      $\vee \neg \text{is-a-port-of-partition } s \ p \ (\text{current } s))$   
   then  $(s, \text{False})$   
   else  $(\text{update-sampling-port-msg } s \ p \ m, \text{True}))$

**definition**  $\text{read-sampling-message} :: \text{State} \Rightarrow \text{port-id} \Rightarrow (\text{State} \times \text{Message option})$  **where**  
 $\text{read-sampling-message } s \ \text{pid} \equiv$   
    $(\text{if } (\neg \text{is-a-samplingport } s \ \text{pid}$   
      $\vee \neg \text{is-a-port-of-partition } s \ \text{pid} \ (\text{current } s)$   
      $\vee \neg \text{is-dest-port } s \ \text{pid})$   
   then  $(s, \text{None})$   
   else if  $\text{is-empty-portsampling } s \ \text{pid}$  then  
      $(s, \text{None})$   
   else  
      $(s, \text{get-the-msg-of-samplingport } s \ \text{pid})$   
   )

**definition**  $\text{get-sampling-port-id} :: \text{Sys-Config} \Rightarrow \text{State} \Rightarrow \text{port-name} \Rightarrow (\text{State} \times \text{port-id option})$  **where**  
 $\text{get-sampling-port-id } sc \ s \ \text{pname} \equiv$   
    $(\text{if } (\text{pname} \notin \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid } sc \ (\text{current } s))$   
   then  $(s, \text{None})$   
   else  $(s, \text{get-portid-by-name } s \ \text{pname}))$

**definition**  $\text{get-sampling-port-status} :: \text{Sys-Config} \Rightarrow \text{State} \Rightarrow \text{port-id} \Rightarrow (\text{State} \times \text{Port-Type option})$  **where**  
 $\text{get-sampling-port-status } sc \ s \ \text{pid} \equiv (s, \text{get-port-conf-byid } sc \ s \ \text{pid})$

**definition** *create-queuing-port* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  (*State*  $\times$  *port-id option*) **where**

*create-queuing-port* *sc s p*  $\equiv$   
 if (*get-queuingport-conf* *sc p* = *None*  
    $\vee$  *get-portid-by-name* *s p*  $\neq$  *None*  
    $\vee$  *p*  $\notin$  *get-partition-cfg-ports-byid* *sc* (*current s*))  
 then (*s*, *None*)  
 else  
   let *cs* = *comm s*;  
       *pts* = *ports cs*;  
       *part* = *current s*;  
       *partpts* = *part-ports s*;  
       *newid* = *get-portid-in-type* (*the* (*get-queuingport-conf* *sc p*)) *in*  
 (*s*  $\parallel$  *comm* :=  
   *cs*  $\parallel$  *ports* := *pts* (*newid* := *get-queuingport-conf* *sc p*)  $\parallel$ ,  
   *part-ports* := *partpts* (*newid* := *Some part*)  
    $\parallel$ , *Some newid*)

**definition** *send-queuing-message-maylost* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *Message*  $\Rightarrow$  (*State*  $\times$  *bool*) **where**

*send-queuing-message-maylost* *sc s p m*  $\equiv$   
 (if ( $\neg$  *is-a-queuingport* *s p*  
    $\vee$   $\neg$  *is-source-port* *s p*  
    $\vee$   $\neg$  *is-a-port-of-partition* *s p* (*current s*))  
 then (*s*, *False*)  
 else if *is-full-portqueuing* *sc s p* then  
   (*replace-msg2queuing-port* *s p m*, *True*)  
 else  
   (*insert-msg2queuing-port* *s p m*, *True*))

**definition** *receive-queuing-message* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  (*State*  $\times$  *Message option*) **where**

*receive-queuing-message* *s pid*  $\equiv$   
 (if ( $\neg$  *is-a-queuingport* *s pid*  
    $\vee$   $\neg$  *is-a-port-of-partition* *s pid* (*current s*)  
    $\vee$   $\neg$  *is-dest-port* *s pid*  
    $\vee$  *is-empty-portqueuing* *s pid*)  
 then (*s*, *None*)  
 else *remove-msg-from-queuingport* *s pid*  
 )

**definition** *get-queuing-port-id* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  (*State*  $\times$  *port-id option*) **where**

*get-queuing-port-id* *sc s pname*  $\equiv$   
 (if (*pname*  $\notin$  *get-partition-cfg-ports-byid* *sc* (*current s*))  
 then (*s*, *None*)  
 else (*s*, *get-portid-by-name* *s pname*))

**definition** *get-queuing-port-status* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  (*State*  $\times$  *Port-Type option*) **where**  
*get-queuing-port-status* *sc s pid*  $\equiv$  (*s*, *get-port-conf-byid* *sc s pid*)

**definition** *clear-queuing-port* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *State* **where**

*clear-queuing-port* *s pid*  $\equiv$   
 (if ( $\neg$  *is-a-queuingport* *s pid*  
 $\vee$   $\neg$  *is-a-port-of-partition* *s pid* (*current s*)  
 $\vee$   $\neg$  *is-dest-port* *s pid*)  
 then *s*  
 else  
 let *cs* = *comm s*;  
   *pts* = *ports cs*;  
   *pt* = (*ports cs*) *pid*  
 in *s* (*comm* :=  
   *cs* (*ports* := *pts* (*pid* := *Some* (*clear-msg-queuingport* (*the pt*))))  $\parallel$   
 $\parallel$   
 )

**definition** *schedule* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *State set* **where**

*schedule* *sc s*  $\equiv$  {*s* (*current* := *SOME p*.  $p \in \{x. (\text{partconf } sc) \ x \neq \text{None} \vee x = \text{transmitter } sc\}$ )  $\parallel$  }

**definition** *get-partition-status* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  (*State*  $\times$  (*Partition-Conf option*)  $\times$  (*Partition-State-Type option*)) **where**

*get-partition-status* *sc s*  $\equiv$  (*s*, (*get-partconf-byid* *sc* (*current s*), *get-partstate-byid* *s* (*current s*)))

**definition** *set-partition-mode* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-mode-type*  $\Rightarrow$  *State* **where**

*set-partition-mode* *sc s m*  $\equiv$   
 (if (*partconf* *sc*) (*current s*)  $\neq$  *None*  $\wedge$  (*partitions s*) (*current s*)  $\neq$  *None*  $\wedge$   
 $\neg$  (*part-mode* (*the* ((*partitions s*) (*current s*))) = *COLD-START*  $\wedge$  *m* = *WARM-START*) then  
 let *pts* = *partitions s*;  
   *pstate* = *the* (*pts* (*current s*))  
 in *s* (*partitions* := *pts* (*current s* := *Some* (*pstate* ( $\parallel$  *part-mode* := *m*)  $\parallel$ )))  
 else  
*s*)

**primrec** *transf-sampling-msg* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *Channel-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *State* **where**

*transf-sampling-msg* *s* (*Channel-Sampling* - *sn dns*) =  
 (let *sp* = *get-portid-by-name* *s sn*;  
   *dps* = *get-portids-by-names* *s dns* in  
 if *sp*  $\neq$  *None*  $\wedge$  *card dps* = *card dns* then  
   let *m* = *the* (*get-the-msg-of-samplingport* *s* (*the sp*)) in

```

        update-sampling-ports-msg s dps m
      else
        s
    ) |
  transf-sampling-msg s (Channel-Queuing - -) = s

primrec transf-queuing-msg-maylost :: Sys-Config  $\Rightarrow$  State  $\Rightarrow$  Channel-Type  $\Rightarrow$  State where
  transf-queuing-msg-maylost sc s (Channel-Queuing - sn dn) =
    (let sp = get-portid-by-name s sn;
     dp = get-portid-by-name s dn in
     if sp  $\neq$  None  $\wedge$  dp  $\neq$  None  $\wedge$  has-msg-inportqueuing s (the sp) then
       let sm = remove-msg-from-queuingport s (the sp) in
       if is-full-portqueuing sc (fst sm) (the dp) then
         replace-msg2queuing-port (fst sm) (the dp) (the (snd sm))
       else
         insert-msg2queuing-port (fst sm) (the dp) (the (snd sm))
     else s
    ) |
  transf-queuing-msg-maylost sc s (Channel-Sampling - -) = s

```

**definition** system-init :: Sys-Config  $\Rightarrow$  State

**where** system-init sc  $\equiv$  ( $\llbracket$ current $\rrbracket$ =(SOME x. (partconf sc) x $\neq$ None),  
                           partitions= $\lambda$  p. (  
   case ((partconf sc) p) of  
   None  $\Rightarrow$  None |  
   (Some (PartConf - - -))  $\Rightarrow$  Some ( $\llbracket$ part-mode=IDLE $\rrbracket$ )  
   )  
                           ),  
                           comm = ( $\llbracket$ ports $\rrbracket$ =( $\lambda$  x. None) $\rrbracket$ ),  
                           part-ports = ( $\lambda$  x. None)  
                            $\rrbracket$ )

## 2.2 Instantiation and Its Proofs of Security Model

**consts** sysconf :: Sys-Config

**definition** sys-config-witness :: Sys-Config

**where**

sys-config-witness  $\equiv$  ( $\llbracket$  partconf = Map.empty,  
                           commconf = ( $\llbracket$  ports-conf = {}, channels-conf = {} $\rrbracket$ ),  
                           scheduler = 0,  
                           transmitter = 1  $\rrbracket$ )

**specification** (sysconf)



$part-id-conf:\forall p. (partconf\ sysconf)\ p \neq None \longrightarrow get-partid-by-type\ (the\ ((partconf\ sysconf)\ p)) = p$   
 $part-not-sch:(partconf\ sysconf)\ x \neq None \implies x \neq scheduler\ sysconf$   
 $part-not-trans : (partconf\ sysconf)\ x \neq None \implies x \neq transmitter\ sysconf$   
 $sch-not-part : scheduler\ sysconf = x \implies (partconf\ sysconf)\ x = None$   
 $trans-not-part : transmitter\ sysconf = x \implies (partconf\ sysconf)\ x = None$   
 $sch-not-trans : scheduler\ sysconf \neq transmitter\ sysconf$   
 $port-name-diff:\forall p1\ p2. p1 \in ports-conf\ (commconf\ sysconf) \wedge p2 \in ports-conf\ (commconf\ sysconf)$   
 $\longrightarrow get-portname-by-type\ p1 \neq get-portname-by-type\ p2$   
 $port-partition:\forall p1\ p2. get-partition-cfg-ports-byid\ sysconf\ p1 \cap get-partition-cfg-ports-byid\ sysconf\ p2 = \{\}$   
**apply** (intro exI[of - sys-config-witness] allI impI, simp)  
**apply** (rule conjI, simp add: sys-config-witness-def)+  
**by** (simp add: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def sys-config-witness-def)

**consts**  $s0t :: State$

**definition**  $s0t-witness :: State$

**where**  $s0t-witness \equiv system-init\ sysconf$

**specification** ( $s0t$ )

$s0t-init: s0t = system-init\ sysconf$

**by**  $simp$

41

**primrec**  $event-enabled :: State \Rightarrow Event \Rightarrow bool$

**where**  $event-enabled\ s\ (hyperc\ h) = (is-a-partition\ sysconf\ (current\ s))$   
 $\wedge part-mode\ (the\ (partitions\ s\ (current\ s))) \neq IDLE) \mid$   
 $event-enabled\ s\ (sys\ h) = (case\ h\ of\ Schedule \Rightarrow True \mid$   
 $Transfer-Sampling-Message\ c \Rightarrow (current\ s = transmitter\ sysconf) \mid$   
 $Transfer-Queuing-Message\ c \Rightarrow (current\ s = transmitter\ sysconf))$

**definition**  $exec-event :: Event \Rightarrow (State \times State)\ set$  **where**

$exec-event\ e = \{(s,s').\ s' \in (if\ event-enabled\ s\ e\ then\ ($   
 $case\ e\ of\ hyperc\ (Create-Sampling-Port\ pname) \Rightarrow \{fst\ (create-sampling-port\ sysconf\ s\ pname)\} \mid$   
 $hyperc\ (Write-Sampling-Message\ p\ m) \Rightarrow \{fst\ (write-sampling-message\ s\ p\ m)\} \mid$   
 $hyperc\ (Read-Sampling-Message\ p) \Rightarrow \{fst\ (read-sampling-message\ s\ p)\} \mid$   
 $hyperc\ (Get-Sampling-Portid\ pname) \Rightarrow \{fst\ (get-sampling-port-id\ sysconf\ s\ pname)\} \mid$   
 $hyperc\ (Get-Sampling-Portstatus\ p) \Rightarrow \{fst\ (get-sampling-port-status\ sysconf\ s\ p)\} \mid$   
 $hyperc\ (Create-Queuing-Port\ pname) \Rightarrow \{fst\ (create-queuing-port\ sysconf\ s\ pname)\} \mid$   
 $hyperc\ (Send-Queuing-Message\ p\ m) \Rightarrow \{fst\ (send-queuing-message-maylost\ sysconf\ s\ p\ m)\} \mid$   
 $hyperc\ (Receive-Queuing-Message\ p) \Rightarrow \{fst\ (receive-queuing-message\ s\ p)\} \mid$   
 $hyperc\ (Get-Queuing-Portid\ pname) \Rightarrow \{fst\ (get-queuing-port-id\ sysconf\ s\ pname)\} \mid$   
 $hyperc\ (Get-Queuing-Portstatus\ p) \Rightarrow \{fst\ (get-queuing-port-status\ sysconf\ s\ p)\} \mid$   
 $hyperc\ (Clear-Queuing-Port\ p) \Rightarrow \{clear-queuing-port\ s\ p\} \mid$   
 $hyperc\ (Set-Partition-Mode\ m) \Rightarrow \{set-partition-mode\ sysconf\ s\ m\} \mid$   
 $hyperc\ (Get-Partition-Status) \Rightarrow \{fst\ (get-partition-status\ sysconf\ s)\} \mid$

```

sys Schedule  $\Rightarrow$  schedule sysconf s |
sys (Transfer-Sampling-Message c)  $\Rightarrow$  {transf-sampling-msg s c} |
sys (Transfer-Queuing-Message c)  $\Rightarrow$  {transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s c} )
else {s}}

```

```

primrec domain-of-event :: State  $\Rightarrow$  Event  $\Rightarrow$  domain-id option
where domain-of-event s (hyperc h) = Some (current s) |
      domain-of-event s (sys h) = (case h of Schedule  $\Rightarrow$  Some (scheduler sysconf) |
      Transfer-Sampling-Message c  $\Rightarrow$  Some (transmitter sysconf) |
      Transfer-Queuing-Message c  $\Rightarrow$  Some (transmitter sysconf) )

```

**definition** interference1 :: domain-id  $\Rightarrow$  domain-id  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((-  $\rightsquigarrow$  -))

**where**

```

interference1 d1 d2  $\equiv$ 
  if d1 = d2 then True
  else if is-a-scheduler sysconf d1 then True
  else if  $\neg$ (is-a-scheduler sysconf d1)  $\wedge$  (is-a-scheduler sysconf d2) then False
  else if is-a-partition sysconf d1  $\wedge$  is-a-transmitter sysconf d2 then part-intf-transmitter sysconf d1
  else if is-a-transmitter sysconf d1  $\wedge$  is-a-partition sysconf d2 then transmitter-intf-part sysconf d2
  else False

```

**definition** non-interference1 :: domain-id  $\Rightarrow$  domain-id  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((-  $\backslash \rightsquigarrow$  -))

**where** (u  $\backslash \rightsquigarrow$  v)  $\equiv$   $\neg$  (u  $\rightsquigarrow$  v)

**declare** non-interference1-def [cong] **and** interference1-def [cong] **and** domain-of-event-def [cong] **and**  
 event-enabled-def [cong] **and** is-a-partition-def [cong] **and** is-a-transmitter-def [cong] **and**  
 is-a-scheduler-def [cong] **and** is-a-syspart-def [cong] **and** is-a-normpart-def [cong] **and**  
 transmitter-intf-part-def [cong] **and** part-intf-transmitter-def [cong]

**lemma** nintf-neq: u  $\backslash \rightsquigarrow$  v  $\implies$  u  $\neq$  v **by** auto

**lemma** nintf-reflx: interference1 u u **by** auto

**definition** vpeq-part-comm :: State  $\Rightarrow$  partition-id  $\Rightarrow$  State  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where** vpeq-part-comm s d t  $\equiv$

```

  (let ps1 = get-ports-of-partition s d;
   ps2 = get-ports-of-partition t d in
   (ps1 = ps2)  $\wedge$ 
   ( $\forall$  p. p  $\in$  ps1  $\longrightarrow$ 
    (is-a-queuingport s p = is-a-queuingport t p)  $\wedge$ 
    (is-dest-port s p = is-dest-port t p)  $\wedge$ 
    (if is-dest-port s p then
      get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size t p
    )
  )

```

```

    else True)
  )
)

```

**definition** *vpeq-part* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *partition-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *vpeq-part* *s* *d* *t*  $\equiv$  (*partitions* *s*) *d* = (*partitions* *t*) *d*  $\wedge$  *vpeq-part-comm* *s* *d* *t*

**definition** *vpeq-transmitter* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *domain-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *vpeq-transmitter* *s* *d* *t*  $\equiv$  *comm* *s* = *comm* *t*  $\wedge$  *part-ports* *s* = *part-ports* *t*

**definition** *vpeq-sched* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *domain-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where** *vpeq-sched* *s* *d* *t*  $\equiv$  *current* *s* = *current* *t*

**definition** *vpeq1* :: *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *domain-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *State*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* ((- ~ - ~ -))  
**where** *vpeq1* *s* *d* *t*  $\equiv$   
 (if *d* = *scheduler sysconf* then  
 (*vpeq-sched* *s* *d* *t*)  
 else if *d* = *transmitter sysconf* then  
 (*vpeq-transmitter* *s* *d* *t*)  
 else if *is-a-partition sysconf* *d* then  
 (*vpeq-part* *s* *d* *t*)  
 else *True*)

**declare** *vpeq-part-comm-def* [*cong*] **and**  
*vpeq-part-def* [*cong*] **and** *Let-def* [*cong*] **and** *vpeq-transmitter-def* [*cong*] **and**  
*vpeq-sched-def* [*cong*] **and** *vpeq1-def* [*cong*]

**lemma** *vpeq-part-comm-transitive-lemma* :  
 $\forall s t r d. \text{vpeq-part-comm } s d t \wedge \text{vpeq-part-comm } t d r \longrightarrow \text{vpeq-part-comm } s d r$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *vpeq-part-comm-symmetric-lemma*: $\forall s t d. \text{vpeq-part-comm } s d t \longrightarrow \text{vpeq-part-comm } t d s$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *vpeq-part-comm-reflexive-lemma*: $\forall s d. \text{vpeq-part-comm } s d s$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *vpeq-part-transitive-lemma* :  $\forall s t r d. \text{vpeq-part } s d t \wedge \text{vpeq-part } t d r \longrightarrow \text{vpeq-part } s d r$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *vpeq-part-symmetric-lemma*: $\forall s t d. \text{vpeq-part } s d t \longrightarrow \text{vpeq-part } t d s$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *vpeq-part-reflexive-lemma*:  $\forall s d. \text{vpeq-part } s d s$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *vpeq-transmitter-transitive-lemma* :  
 $\forall s t r d. \text{vpeq-transmitter } s d t \wedge \text{vpeq-transmitter } t d r$   
 $\longrightarrow \text{vpeq-transmitter } s d r$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *vpeq-transmitter-symmetric-lemma*:  $\forall s t d. \text{vpeq-transmitter } s d t \longrightarrow \text{vpeq-transmitter } t d s$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *vpeq-transmitter-reflexive-lemma*:  $\forall s d. \text{vpeq-transmitter } s d s$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *vpeq-scheduler-transitive-lemma* :  $\forall s t r d. \text{vpeq-sched } s d t \wedge \text{vpeq-sched } t d r \longrightarrow \text{vpeq-sched } s d r$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *vpeq-scheduler-symmetric-lemma*:  $\forall s t d. \text{vpeq-sched } s d t \longrightarrow \text{vpeq-sched } t d s$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *vpeq-scheduler-reflexive-lemma*:  $\forall s d. \text{vpeq-sched } s d s$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *vpeq1-transitive-lemma* :  $\forall s t r d. (\text{vpeq1 } s d t) \wedge (\text{vpeq1 } t d r) \longrightarrow (\text{vpeq1 } s d r)$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *vpeq1-symmetric-lemma* :  $\forall s t d. (\text{vpeq1 } s d t) \longrightarrow (\text{vpeq1 } t d s)$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *vpeq1-reflexive-lemma* :  $\forall s d. (\text{vpeq1 } s d s)$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *sched-current-lemma* :  $\forall s t a. \text{vpeq1 } s (\text{scheduler sysconf}) t \longrightarrow (\text{domain-of-event } s a) = (\text{domain-of-event } t a)$   
**by** (*metis (full-types) Event.exhaust domain-of-event.simps(1) domain-of-event.simps(2) vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def*)

**lemma** *schedeler-intf-all-help* :  $\forall d. \text{interference1 } (\text{scheduler sysconf}) d$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *no-intf-sched-help* :  $\forall d. \text{interference1 } d (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \longrightarrow d = (\text{scheduler sysconf})$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *reachable-top*:  $\forall s a. (SM.\text{reachable0 } s0t \text{ exec-event}) s \longrightarrow (\exists s'. (s, s') \in \text{exec-event } a)$   
**proof** –

```

{
  fix s a
  assume p0: (SM.reachable0 s0t exec-event) s
  have  $\exists s'. (s, s') \in \text{exec-event } a$ 
  proof(induct a)
    case (hyperc x) show ?case
      apply (induct x)
      by (simp add:exec-event-def)+
    next
    case (sys x) then show ?case
      apply (induct x)
      by (simp add:exec-event-def schedule-def)+
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**interpretation** *SM-enabled*

*s0t exec-event domain-of-event scheduler sysconf vpeq1 interference1*

**using** *vpeq1-transitive-lemma vpeq1-symmetric-lemma vpeq1-reflexive-lemma sched-current-lemma*

*schedeler-intf-all-help no-intf-sched-help reachable-top nintf-reflx*

*SM.intro[of vpeq1 scheduler sysconf domain-of-event interference1]*

*SM-enabled-axioms.intro [of s0t exec-event]*

*SM-enabled.intro[of domain-of-event scheduler sysconf vpeq1 interference1 s0t exec-event]* **by** *blast*

## 2.3 Correctness for top-level specification

### 2.3.1 Correctness lemmas

**lemma** *create-sampling-port-cor*: $\llbracket r = \text{create-sampling-port sysconf } s \text{ } p; (\text{snd } r) \neq \text{None} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (\text{ports } (\text{comm } (\text{fst } r))) (\text{the } (\text{snd } r)) \neq \text{None}$   
**by** (*metis create-sampling-port-def get-samplingport-conf-def port-name-diff snd-conv*)

**lemma** *create-sampling-port-prepost*:  
**assumes** *p1:get-samplingport-conf sysconf p  $\neq$  None*  
**and** *p2:get-portid-by-name s p = None*  
**and** *p3:p  $\in$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)*  
**and** *p4:r = create-sampling-port sysconf s p*  
**shows**  $(\text{ports } (\text{comm } (\text{fst } r))) (\text{the } (\text{snd } r)) \neq \text{None}$   
**by** (*metis create-sampling-port-cor create-sampling-port-def option.distinct(2) p1 p2 p3 p4 sndI*)

**lemma** *write-sampling-message-cor*:  
**assumes** *p1:r = write-sampling-message s pid m*  
**and** *p2:(snd r)  $\neq$  False*

```

shows the (get-the-msg-of-samplingport (fst r) pid) = m
proof -
  let ?sp = (ports (comm (fst r))) pid
  let ?s' = fst r
  have a1:r = (update-sampling-port-msg s pid m, True)
    by (metis eq-snd-iff p1 p2 write-sampling-message-def)
  have a2:is-a-samplingport s pid using p1 p2 write-sampling-message-def by fastforce
  then have a3:get-port-byid s pid ≠ None
    unfolding is-a-samplingport-def get-port-byid-def by (metis option.case-eq-if)
  show ?thesis
  proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)
    case None show ?thesis using None.hyps a3 get-port-byid-def by auto
  next
    case (Some pt)
    have b0:(ports (comm s)) pid = Some pt by (simp add: Some.hyps)
    show ?thesis
    proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pid))
      case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
      have the ((ports (comm s)) pid) = Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5 by (simp add: Queuing.hyps)
      with a2 show ?thesis by (simp add: b0 is-a-samplingport-def)
    next
      case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
      have c0:the (ports (comm ?s') pid) = Sampling x1 x2 x3 (Some m)
        by (smt Communication-State.select-convs(1) Communication-State.surjective
            Communication-State.update-convs(1) Port-Type.simps(6) Sampling.hyps
            State.select-convs(3) State.surjective State.update-convs(3) a1 b0
            fstI fun-upd-same option.case-eq-if option.distinct(2) option.sel update-sampling-port-msg-def)
      then have c1:get-the-msg-of-samplingport ?s' pid = get-msg-from-samplingport (the (get-port-byid ?s' pid))
        unfolding get-the-msg-of-samplingport-def get-port-byid-def
        by (smt Communication-State.select-convs(1) Communication-State.surjective
            Communication-State.update-convs(1) Port-Type.simps(6) Sampling.hyps
            State.select-convs(3) State.surjective State.update-convs(3) a1 b0
            fstI fun-upd-same option.case-eq-if option.distinct(2) update-sampling-port-msg-def)
      then show ?thesis by (simp add: c0 get-port-byid-def)
    qed
  qed
qed

```

lemma write-sampling-message-prepost:

```

assumes p1:r = write-sampling-message s pid m
and p2:is-a-samplingport s pid
and p3:is-source-port s pid
and p4:is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)

```

**shows** *the* (get-the-msg-of-samplingport (fst r) pid) = m  
**by** (metis p1 p2 p3 p4 sndI write-sampling-message-cor write-sampling-message-def)

**lemma** read-sampling-message-cor:  
**assumes** p1:r = read-sampling-message s pid  
**shows** fst r = s  $\wedge$  (((snd r)  $\neq$  None)  $\longrightarrow$  (snd r) = get-the-msg-of-samplingport s pid)  
**by** (simp add: p1 read-sampling-message-def)

**lemma** read-sampling-message-prepost:  
**assumes** p1:r = read-sampling-message s pid  
**and** p2:is-a-samplingport s pid  
**and** p3:is-dest-port s pid  
**and** p4:is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)  
**and** p5: $\neg$  is-empty-portsampling s pid  
**shows** (snd r) = get-the-msg-of-samplingport s pid  
**by** (simp add: p1 p2 p3 p4 p5 read-sampling-message-def)

**lemma** get-sampling-port-id-cor:  
**assumes** p1:r = get-sampling-port-id sysconf s pname  
**shows** fst r = s  $\wedge$  (((snd r)  $\neq$  None)  $\longrightarrow$  (snd r) = get-portid-by-name s pname)  
**proof**(rule conjI)  
**show** fst r = s **by** (simp add: get-sampling-port-id-def p1)  
**show** ((snd r)  $\neq$  None)  $\longrightarrow$  (snd r) = get-portid-by-name s pname  
**by** (simp add: get-sampling-port-id-def p1)  
**qed**

**lemma** get-sampling-port-id-prepost:  
**assumes** p1:r = get-sampling-port-id sysconf s pname  
**and** p2:pname  $\in$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)  
**shows** (snd r) = get-portid-by-name s pname  
**by** (simp add: get-sampling-port-id-def p1 p2)

**lemma** get-sampling-port-status-prepost:  
**assumes** p1:r = get-sampling-port-status sysconf s pid  
**shows** fst r = s  $\wedge$  ((snd r) = get-port-conf-byid sc s pid)  
**using** get-port-conf-byid-def get-sampling-port-status-def p1 **by** auto

**lemma** create-queuing-ports-cor:  $\llbracket r = \text{create-queuing-port sysconf s p}; (\text{snd } r) \neq \text{None} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies$  (ports (comm (fst r))) (the (snd r))  $\neq$  None  
**by** (metis create-queuing-port-def get-queuingport-conf-def port-name-diff snd-conv)

**lemma** create-queuing-ports-prepost:

```

assumes p1:r = create-queuing-port sysconf s p
  and p2:get-queuingport-conf sysconf p ≠ None
  and p3:get-portid-by-name s p = None
  and p4:p ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)
shows (ports (comm (fst r))) (the (snd r)) ≠ None
by (metis create-queuing-port-def create-queuing-ports-cor option.distinct(1) p1 p2 p3 p4 sndI)

```

**lemma** send-queuing-message-maylost-cor:

```

assumes p1:r = send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf s pid m
  and p2:(snd r) ≠ False
shows (is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid → ((fst r) = s))
  ∧ (¬ is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid → m ∈ (the (get-the-msgs-of-queuingport (fst r) pid)) )

```

**proof**(rule conjI)

```

show is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid → ((fst r) = s)
  using p1 p2 unfolding send-queuing-message-maylost-def
  by (simp add: replace-msg2queuing-port-def)
show ¬ is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid → m ∈ (the (get-the-msgs-of-queuingport (fst r) pid))

```

**proof** –

```

{
  assume a0:¬ is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid
  have a1:is-a-queuingport s pid using p1 p2 send-queuing-message-maylost-def by fastforce
  let ?s' = fst r
  have m ∈ (the (get-the-msgs-of-queuingport (fst r) pid))

```

**proof** –

```

  have b0:?s' = insert-msg2queuing-port s pid m
    using p1 p2 a0 unfolding send-queuing-message-maylost-def by auto
  then show ?thesis

```

**proof**(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)

```

  case None show ?thesis using None.hyps a1 is-a-queuingport-def by auto

```

**next**

```

  case (Some pt)
  have c0:(ports (comm s)) pid = Some pt by (simp add: Some.hyps)
  show ?thesis

```

**proof**(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pid))

```

  case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
  have the ((ports (comm s)) pid) = Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4 by (simp add: Sampling.hyps)
  with a1 show ?thesis by (simp add: c0 is-a-queuingport-def)

```

**next**

```

  case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
  have a1:the ((ports (comm s)) pid) = Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5 by (simp add: Queuing.hyps)
  with b0 c0 have a2:(ports (comm ?s')) pid = Some (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 (insert m x5))
    unfolding insert-msg2queuing-port-def by (smt Communication-State.select-convs(1)
      Communication-State.surjective Communication-State.update-convs(1) Port-Type.simps(5))

```



```

      State.ext-inject State.surjective State.update-convs(3) fun-upd-same option.sel option.simps(5))
    then show ?thesis unfolding get-the-msgs-of-queuingport-def Let-def get-port-byid-def by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed

lemma send-queuing-message-maylost-prepost:
  assumes p1:r = send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf s pid m
  and p2:is-a-queuingport s pid
  and p3:is-source-port s pid
  and p4:is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
  and p5:¬ is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid
  shows m ∈ (the (get-the-msgs-of-queuingport (fst r) pid))
  by (metis p1 p2 p3 p4 p5 send-queuing-message-maylost-cor send-queuing-message-maylost-def sndI)

lemma receive-queuing-message-cor:
  assumes p1:r = receive-queuing-message s pid
  and p2:(snd r) ≠ None
  shows the (snd r) ∉ (the (get-the-msgs-of-queuingport (fst r) pid))
proof -
  from p1 p2 have a1:is-a-queuingport s pid by (metis receive-queuing-message-def snd-conv)
  from p2 have a2:r = remove-msg-from-queuingport s pid using p1 receive-queuing-message-def by auto[1]
  then show ?thesis
  proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)
    case None show ?thesis using None.hyps a1 is-a-queuingport-def by auto
  next
    case (Some pt)
    have b1:(ports (comm s)) pid = Some pt by (simp add: Some.hyps)
    show ?thesis
    proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pid))
      case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
      have c1:pt = Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4 by (simp add: Sampling.hyps b1)
      then show ?thesis using a1 b1 is-a-queuingport-def by auto
    next
      case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
      have c1:pt = Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5 by (simp add: Queuing.hyps b1)
      then have (ports (comm (fst r))) pid = Some (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 (x5 - {the (snd r)}))
      by (smt Communication-State.select-convs(1) Communication-State.surjective
        Communication-State.update-convs(1) Port-Type.case(1) Queuing.hyps State.ext-inject

```

```

      State.surjective State.update-convs(3) a1 a2 fstI fun-upd-same is-a-queuingport-def
      option.case-eq-if option.sel remove-msg-from-queuingport-def sndI)
    then show ?thesis by (simp add: get-port-byid-def get-the-msgs-of-queuingport-def)
  qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *receive-queuing-message-prepost:*

```

  assumes p1:r = receive-queuing-message s pid
  and     p2:is-a-queuingport s pid
  and     p3:is-dest-port s pid
  and     p4:is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
  and     p5:¬ is-empty-portqueuing s pid
  shows the (snd r) ∉ (the (get-the-msgs-of-queuingport (fst r) pid))

```

**proof** –

```

  from p1 p2 p3 p4 p5 have a0:r = remove-msg-from-queuingport s pid
  by (simp add: receive-queuing-message-def)

```

**then show** ?thesis

**proof**(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)

**case** None **show** ?thesis **using** None.hyps is-dest-port-def p3 **by** auto

**next**

**case** (Some x)

**have** a1:x = the ((ports (comm s)) pid) **by** (metis Some.hyps option.sel)

**then show** ?thesis

**proof**(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pid))

**case** (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)

**have** b1:x = Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5 **by** (simp add: Queuing.hyps a1)

**then have** (ports (comm (fst r))) pid = Some (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 (x5 - {the (snd r)}))

**proof** –

**have** Some (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5) = ports (comm s) pid

**using** Some.hyps b1 **by** blast

**hence** remove-msg-from-queuingport s pid = (case Some (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5) of None

$\Rightarrow (s, \text{None}) \mid \text{Some } (\text{Queuing } n \text{ cs na } p \text{ } M) \Rightarrow$

$(s \parallel \text{comm} := \text{comm } s \parallel \text{ports} := \text{ports } (\text{comm } s) (\text{pid} \mapsto \text{Queuing } n \text{ cs na } p (M - \{ \text{SOME } m. m \in M \}))) \parallel,$

$\text{Some } (\text{SOME } m. m \in M)) \mid \text{Some } (\text{Sampling } n \text{ cs } p \text{ } z) \Rightarrow (s, \text{None}))$

**by** (metis remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)

**thus** ?thesis

**by** (simp add: Some(2))

**qed**

**then show** ?thesis **by** (simp add: get-port-byid-def get-the-msgs-of-queuingport-def)

**next**

**case** (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)

**have** c1:x = Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4 **by** (simp add: Sampling.hyps a1)

```

then show ?thesis
proof –
  have case Some x of None  $\Rightarrow$  False | Some (Queuing n cs na p M)  $\Rightarrow$  True
    | Some (Sampling n cs p z)  $\Rightarrow$  False
    using Some.hyps is-a-queuingport-def p2 by presburger
  thus ?thesis
    using c1 by force
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma get-queuing-port-id-cor:
  assumes p1:r = get-queuing-port-id sysconf s pname
  shows fst r = s  $\wedge$  (((snd r)  $\neq$  None)  $\longrightarrow$  (snd r) = get-portid-by-name s pname)
proof(rule conjI)
  show fst r = s by (simp add: get-queuing-port-id-def p1)
  show (((snd r)  $\neq$  None)  $\longrightarrow$  (snd r) = get-portid-by-name s pname)
    by (simp add: get-queuing-port-id-def p1)
qed

```

51

```

lemma get-queuing-port-id-prepost:
  assumes p1:r = get-queuing-port-id sysconf s pname
  and p2:pname  $\in$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)
  shows (snd r) = get-portid-by-name s pname
  by (simp add: get-queuing-port-id-def p1 p2)

```

```

lemma get-queuing-port-status-prepost:
  assumes p1:r = get-queuing-port-status sysconf s pid
  shows fst r = s  $\wedge$  (((snd r) = get-port-conf-byid sc s pid))
  using get-port-conf-byid-def get-queuing-port-status-def p1 by auto

```

```

lemma clear-queuing-port-cor:
  assumes p1:r = clear-queuing-port s pid
  and p2:r  $\neq$  s
  shows the (get-the-msgs-of-queuingport r pid) = {}
proof –
  from p1 p2 have a1:is-a-queuingport s pid by (metis clear-queuing-port-def)
  then show ?thesis
proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)
  case None show ?thesis using None.hyps a1 is-a-queuingport-def by auto
next
  case (Some pt)

```

```

have b1:(ports (comm s)) pid = Some pt by (simp add: Some.hyps)
show ?thesis
proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pid))
  case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
  have c1:pt = Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4 by (simp add: Sampling.hyps b1)
  then show ?thesis using a1 b1 is-a-queuingport-def by auto
next
  case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
  have c1:pt = Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5 by (simp add: Queuing.hyps b1)
  with p1 a1 b1 c1 have (ports (comm r)) pid = Some (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 {})
  unfolding clear-queuing-port-def clear-msg-queuingport-def
  by (smt Communication-State.select-convs(1)
    Communication-State.surjective Communication-State.update-convs(1)
    Port-Type.simps(5) Queuing.hyps State.select-convs(3) State.surjective
    State.update-convs(3) fun-upd-same p2)
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: get-port-byid-def get-the-msgs-of-queuingport-def)
qed
qed
qed

lemma clear-queuing-port-prepost:
  assumes p1:r = clear-queuing-port s pid
  and p2:is-a-queuingport s pid
  and p3:is-dest-port s pid
  and p4:is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
  shows the (get-the-msgs-of-queuingport r pid) = {}
proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)
  case None show ?thesis using None.hyps is-a-queuingport-def p2 by auto
next
  case (Some pt)
  have b1:(ports (comm s)) pid = Some pt by (simp add: Some.hyps)
  show ?thesis
proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pid))
  case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
  have c1:pt = Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4 by (simp add: Sampling.hyps b1)
  then show ?thesis using b1 is-a-queuingport-def p2 by auto
next
  case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
  have c1:pt = Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5 by (simp add: Queuing.hyps b1)
  with p1 p2 b1 c1 have (ports (comm r)) pid = Some (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 {})
  unfolding clear-queuing-port-def clear-msg-queuingport-def
  proof –
    assume r = (if ¬ is-a-queuingport s pid ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)

```

```

    ∨ ¬ is-dest-port s pid then s
  else let cs = comm s; pts = ports cs; pt = ports cs pid
    in s(⟦comm := cs ⟧ports := pts(pid ↦ case the pt of
      Queuing spid name maxs d x ⇒ Queuing spid name maxs d {} |
      Sampling spid list port-direction option ⇒ the pt)⟧)
  hence r = s(⟦comm := comm s ⟧ports := ports (comm s)(pid ↦ case the (ports (comm s) pid) of
    Queuing n cs na p M ⇒ Queuing n cs na p {} |
    Sampling n cs p z ⇒ the (ports (comm s) pid)⟧)⟧)
  by (metis (full-types) p2 p3 p4)
  hence ports (comm r) pid = Some (case the (ports (comm s) pid) of
    Queuing n cs na p M ⇒ Queuing n cs na p {} |
    Sampling n cs p z ⇒ the (ports (comm s) pid))
  by simp
  thus ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types) Port-Type.simps(5) Queuing.hyps)
qed
then show ?thesis by (simp add: get-port-byid-def get-the-msgs-of-queuingport-def)
qed
qed

```

### 2.3.2 Invariants: port consistent

**definition** *get-ports-util* :: (port-id → 'a) ⇒ port-id set  
 where *get-ports-util* f ≡ {x. f x ≠ None}

**definition** *port-consistent* :: State ⇒ bool  
 where *port-consistent* s ≡ ∀ p. ((part-ports s) p ≠ None) = ((ports (comm s)) p ≠ None) ∧  
 ((ports (comm s)) p ≠ None → p = get-portid-in-type (the ((ports (comm s)) p))) ∧  
 ((ports (comm s)) p ≠ None → get-portname-by-type (the ((ports (comm s)) p))  
 ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports s) p)) )

**lemma** *pt-cons-s0* : port-consistent s0t  
 by (clarsimp simp: port-consistent-def s0t-init system-init-def)

**lemma** *crt-smpl-port-presrv-pt-cons*:  
**assumes** p1:port-consistent s  
**and** p2:s' = fst (create-sampling-port sysconf s pname)  
**shows** port-consistent s'

**proof** –  
 {  
 fix p  
 have (part-ports s' p ≠ None) = (ports (comm s') p ≠ None)  
 ∧ ((ports (comm s')) p ≠ None → p = get-portid-in-type (the ((ports (comm s')) p)))  
 ∧ ((ports (comm s')) p ≠ None → get-portname-by-type (the ((ports (comm s')) p))  
 ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports s') p)) )

```

      ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports s') p)) )
proof(cases get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname = None
  ∨ get-portid-by-name s pname ≠ None
  ∨ pname ∉ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
assume b0:get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname = None
  ∨ get-portid-by-name s pname ≠ None
  ∨ pname ∉ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)
have s' = s using b0 create-sampling-port-def p2 by auto
then show ?thesis using p1 port-consistent-def by blast
next
assume b1:¬ (get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname = None
  ∨ get-portid-by-name s pname ≠ None
  ∨ pname ∉ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
then show ?thesis
proof(cases p=get-portid-in-type (the (get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname)))
  assume c0:p=get-portid-in-type (the (get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname))
  show ?thesis using b1 port-partition by fastforce
next
assume c1:p ≠ get-portid-in-type (the (get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname))
show ?thesis
proof(cases part-ports s p ≠ None)
  assume d0:part-ports s p ≠ None
  have d1:(ports (comm s)) p ≠ None using d0 p1 port-consistent-def by auto
  have d7:p = get-portid-in-type (the ((ports (comm s)) p)) using d1 p1 port-consistent-def by auto
  have d3:part-ports s' p ≠ None using b1 port-partition by fastforce
  have d4:(ports (comm s')) p ≠ None using b1 port-partition by fastforce
  have d6:p = get-portid-in-type (the ((ports (comm s')) p))
  proof –
    obtain pp :: Sys-Config ⇒ char list ⇒ Port-Type where
      pp sysconf pname ∈ ports-conf (commconf sysconf)
      by (meson b1 get-samplingport-conf-def)
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis port-name-diff)
  qed
  have d8:(ports (comm s')) p = (ports (comm s)) p
    using b1 port-partition by auto
  have d9:(part-ports s') p = (part-ports s) p
    using b1 port-partition by fastforce
  have d10:get-portname-by-type (the ((ports (comm s')) p))
    ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports s') p))
    using d1 d8 d9 p1 port-consistent-def by auto
  then show ?thesis using d3 d4 d6 p1 port-consistent-def by auto
next

```

```

    assume e0:¬ (part-ports s p ≠ None)
    have e1:(ports (comm s)) p = None using e0 p1 port-consistent-def by blast
    have e3:part-ports s' p = None
      using b1 port-partition by auto
    have e4:(ports (comm s')) p = None using b1 port-partition by auto
    then show ?thesis by (simp add: e1 e3 e4)
  qed
qed
qed
}
then show ?thesis unfolding port-consistent-def by blast
qed

```

```

lemma write-smpl-msg-presrv-pt-cons:
  [[port-consistent s; s' = fst (write-sampling-message s pid msg)]] ==> port-consistent s'
  apply (clarsimp simp: exec-event-def)
  apply (clarsimp simp: write-sampling-message-def
    update-sampling-port-msg-def)
  apply (case-tac ports (comm s) pid)
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac a)
  apply simp
  by (metis Int-absorb empty-iff option.distinct(1) port-consistent-def port-partition)

```

```

lemma crt-que-port-presrv-pt-cons:
  assumes p1:port-consistent s
  and p2:s' = fst (create-queuing-port sysconf s pname)
  shows port-consistent s'
  proof -
  {
    fix p
    have (part-ports s' p ≠ None) = (ports (comm s') p ≠ None)
      ∧ ((ports (comm s')) p ≠ None → p = get-portid-in-type (the ((ports (comm s')) p)))
      ∧ ((ports (comm s')) p ≠ None → get-portname-by-type (the ((ports (comm s')) p))
        ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports s') p)) )
    proof (cases get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname = None
      ∨ get-portid-by-name s pname ≠ None
      ∨ pname ∉ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
    assume b0:get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname = None
      ∨ get-portid-by-name s pname ≠ None
      ∨ pname ∉ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)
    then show ?thesis using create-queuing-port-def eq-fst-iff
      p1 p2 port-consistent-def by auto

```

```

next
  assume  $b1:\neg$  (get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname = None
     $\vee$  get-portid-by-name s pname  $\neq$  None
     $\vee$  pname  $\notin$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
  then show ?thesis
proof(cases p=get-portid-in-type (the (get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname)))
  assume  $c0:p$ =get-portid-in-type (the (get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname))
  show ?thesis using b1 port-partition by fastforce
next
  assume  $c1:p \neq$  get-portid-in-type (the (get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname))
  show ?thesis
proof(cases part-ports s p  $\neq$  None)
  assume  $d0:part-ports$  s p  $\neq$  None
  have  $d1:(ports$  (comm s)) p  $\neq$  None using d0 p1 port-consistent-def by auto
  have  $d3:part-ports$  s' p  $\neq$  None using b1 port-partition by fastforce
  have  $d7:p$  = get-portid-in-type (the ((ports (comm s)) p))
    using d1 p1 port-consistent-def by auto
  have  $d4:(ports$  (comm s')) p  $\neq$  None using b1 port-partition by auto
  have  $d6:p$  = get-portid-in-type (the ((ports (comm s')) p))
    using b1 port-partition by auto
  have  $d8:(ports$  (comm s')) p = (ports (comm s)) p
    using b1 port-partition by auto
  have  $d9:(part-ports$  s') p = (part-ports s) p
    using b1 port-partition by auto
  have  $d10:portname$ -by-type (the ((ports (comm s')) p))
     $\in$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports s') p))
    using d1 d8 d9 p1 port-consistent-def by auto
  then show ?thesis using d3 d4 d6 p1 port-consistent-def by auto
next
  assume  $e0:\neg$  (part-ports s p  $\neq$  None)
  have  $e1:(ports$  (comm s)) p = None using e0 p1 port-consistent-def by auto
  have  $e3:part-ports$  s' p = None using b1 port-partition by auto
  have  $e4:(ports$  (comm s')) p = None using b1 port-partition by auto
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: e1 e3 e4)
qed
qed
qed
}
then show ?thesis unfolding port-consistent-def by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *st-msg-destspl-ports-nchg-ports* :  
**assumes**  $p1:nports$  = *st-msg-destspl-ports oports pids m*



```

shows  $\forall x. (oport\ x \neq None) = (nport\ x \neq None)$ 
proof –
{
  fix  $x$ 
  have  $(oport\ x \neq None) = (nport\ x \neq None)$ 
  proof(cases oport x = None)
    assume  $a0:oport\ x = None$ 
    with  $p1$  have  $nport\ x = None$  unfolding st-msg-destspl-ports-def by simp
    with  $a0$  show ?thesis by simp
  next
    assume  $b0:oport\ x \neq None$ 
    show ?thesis
    proof(induct the (oport x))
      case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
      have  $c1:oport\ x = Some\ (Queuing\ x1\ x2\ x3\ x4\ x5)$  by (simp add: Queuing.hyps b0)
      with  $p1$  have  $nport\ x = Some\ (Queuing\ x1\ x2\ x3\ x4\ x5)$ 
        unfolding st-msg-destspl-ports-def by simp
      with  $c1$  show ?case by simp
    next
      case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
      have  $c1:oport\ x = Some\ (Sampling\ x1\ x2\ x3\ x4)$  by (simp add: Sampling.hyps b0)
      with  $p1$  have  $nport\ x = Some\ (Sampling\ x1\ x2\ x3\ (Some\ m))$ 
        unfolding st-msg-destspl-ports-def by simp
      with  $c1$  show ?case by simp
    qed
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma update-sampling-ports-msg-nchg-ports:
assumes  $p1:s' = update-sampling-ports-msg\ s\ pts\ m$ 
shows  $\forall x. ((ports\ (comm\ s))\ x \neq None) = ((ports\ (comm\ s'))\ x \neq None) \wedge$ 
 $((part-ports\ s)\ x \neq None) = ((part-ports\ s')\ x \neq None)$ 
proof –
{fix  $x$ 
have  $((part-ports\ s)\ x \neq None) = ((part-ports\ s')\ x \neq None)$ 
by (metis State.ext-inject State.surjective State.update-convs(3) p1 update-sampling-ports-msg-def)
also have  $((ports\ (comm\ s))\ x \neq None) = ((ports\ (comm\ s'))\ x \neq None)$ 
proof –
  fix  $x :: nat$ 
  have  $(\lceil ports = ports\ (comm\ s'), \dots = Communication-State.more\ (comm\ s') \rceil)$ 
 $= comm\ (update-sampling-ports-msg\ s\ pts\ m)$ 

```

```

    by (metis Communication-State.surjective p1)
  then have (⟦ports = st-msg-destspl-ports (ports (comm
    (current = current s, partitions = partitions s, comm = comm s, part-ports = part-ports s, ... = State.more s)))
    pts m, ... = Communication-State.more (comm s)⟧ = (⟦ports = ports (comm s'), ... = Communication-State.more (comm s')⟧)
    by (metis (no-types) Communication-State.surjective Communication-State.update-convs(1)
      State.ext-inject State.surjective State.update-convs(3) update-sampling-ports-msg-def)
  then have (ports (comm s) x ≠ None) ≠ (ports (comm s') x = None)
    by (metis (no-types) Communication-State.ext-inject State.surjective st-msg-destspl-ports-nchg-ports)
  then show (ports (comm s) x ≠ None) = (ports (comm s') x ≠ None)
    by satx
qed
ultimately have ((ports (comm s)) x ≠ None) = ((ports (comm s')) x ≠ None) ∧
  ((part-ports s) x ≠ None) = ((part-ports s') x ≠ None) by auto
} thus ?thesis by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *trans-spl-msg-presrv-pt-cons:port-consistent s  $\implies$  port-consistent (transf-sampling-msg s ch)*

**proof** –

{

**assume** *a0:port-consistent s*

**show** *?thesis*

**proof**(*induct ch*)

**case** (*Channel-Sampling cn sn dns*) **show** *?case*

**proof**(*clarsimp simp:transf-sampling-msg-def Let-def,rule conjI,rule impI*)

**show** ( $\exists y. \text{get-portid-by-name } s \text{ sn} = \text{Some } y$ )  $\wedge \text{card } (\text{get-portids-by-names } s \text{ dns}) = \text{card } \text{dns} \implies$   
 $\text{port-consistent } (\text{update-sampling-ports-msg } s (\text{get-portids-by-names } s \text{ dns})$   
 $(\text{the } (\text{get-the-msg-of-samplingport } s (\text{the } (\text{get-portid-by-name } s \text{ sn}))))))$

**proof** –

{

**let** *?s' = update-sampling-ports-msg s (get-portids-by-names s dns)*  
 $(\text{the } (\text{get-the-msg-of-samplingport } s (\text{the } (\text{get-portid-by-name } s \text{ sn}))))$

**from** *a0* **have** *b0:∀ p. ((part-ports s p ≠ None) = (ports (comm s) p ≠ None))*  
 $\wedge ((\text{ports } (\text{comm } s)) \text{ p} \neq \text{None} \longrightarrow \text{p} = \text{get-portid-in-type } (\text{the } ((\text{ports } (\text{comm } s)) \text{ p})))$   
 $\wedge ((\text{ports } (\text{comm } s)) \text{ p} \neq \text{None} \longrightarrow \text{get-portname-by-type } (\text{the } ((\text{ports } (\text{comm } s)) \text{ p})))$   
 $\in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf } (\text{the } ((\text{part-ports } s) \text{ p}))$

**using** *port-consistent-def* **by** *auto*

**have** *b1:∀ x. ((ports (comm s)) x ≠ None) = ((ports (comm ?s')) x ≠ None) ∧*  
 $(\text{part-ports } s) \text{ x} \neq \text{None} = (\text{part-ports } ?s') \text{ x} \neq \text{None}$

**using** *update-sampling-ports-msg-nchg-ports* **by** *presburger*

**have** *b2:∀ x. ((ports (comm ?s')) x ≠ None  $\longrightarrow$  x = get-portid-in-type (the ((ports (comm ?s')) x)))*

**using** *b0 b1 port-partition* **by** *fastforce*

**have** *b3:∀ x. ((ports (comm ?s')) x ≠ None  $\longrightarrow$  get-portname-by-type (the ((ports (comm ?s')) x)))*

```

      ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports ?s') x)) )
    by (metis Int-absorb b0 emptyE port-partition update-sampling-ports-msg-nchg-ports)
  with b0 b1 b2 have port-consistent ?s' using port-consistent-def by metis
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
show (get-portid-by-name s sn = None ⟶ port-consistent s) ∧
      (card (get-portids-by-names s dns) ≠ card dns ⟶ port-consistent s)
  by (simp add: a0)
qed
case (Channel-Queuing cn sn dn) show ?case by (simp add: a0)
qed
}
qed

lemma remove-msg-from-queuingport-presv-port-cons:
assumes p1:s' = fst (remove-msg-from-queuingport s pt)
  and p2:port-consistent s
shows port-consistent s'
proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pt)
  case None show ?thesis by (simp add: None.hyps option.case-eq-if p1 p2 remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)
next
  case (Some t)
  have a0:(ports (comm s)) pt = Some t by (simp add: Some.hyps)
  show ?thesis
  proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pt))
    case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
    from p2 have ∀p. ((part-ports s) p ≠ None) = ((ports (comm s)) p ≠ None) ∧
      ((ports (comm s)) p ≠ None ⟶ p = get-portid-in-type (the ((ports (comm s)) p))) ∧
      ((ports (comm s)) p ≠ None ⟶ get-portname-by-type (the ((ports (comm s)) p))
        ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports s) p)) )
      using port-consistent-def by auto
    then show ?thesis by (metis a0 disjoint-iff-not-equal option.distinct(1) port-partition)
  next
    case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
    have Some (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4) = ports (comm s) pt by (simp add: Sampling.hyps a0)
    then have s' = s unfolding remove-msg-from-queuingport-def
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) Port-Type.simps(6) eq-fst-iff option.simps(5)
        p1 remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)
    with p2 show ?thesis by simp
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma recv-que-msg-presv-port-cons:
   $\llbracket s' = \text{fst } (\text{receive-queuing-message } s \text{ } pt); \text{port-consistent } s \rrbracket \implies \text{port-consistent } s'$ 
  apply(clarsimp simp:exec-event-def)
  apply(clarsimp simp:receive-queuing-message-def remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)
  apply(case-tac ports (comm s) pt)
  apply simp
  apply(case-tac a)
  apply (metis (full-types) remove-msg-from-queuingport-def
    remove-msg-from-queuingport-presv-port-cons)
  by simp

lemma insert-msg2queuing-port-presv-port-cons:
assumes p1:s' = insert-msg2queuing-port s pt m
  and p2:port-consistent s
shows port-consistent s'
proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pt)
  case None show ?thesis by (simp add: None.hyps insert-msg2queuing-port-def option.case-eq-if p1 p2)
next
  case (Some t)
  have a0:(ports (comm s)) pt = Some t by (simp add: Some.hyps)
  show ?thesis
  proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pt))
    case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
    from p2 have b1:∀ p. ((part-ports s) p ≠ None) = ((ports (comm s)) p ≠ None) ∧
      ((ports (comm s)) p ≠ None ⟶ p = get-portid-in-type (the ((ports (comm s)) p))) ∧
      ((ports (comm s)) p ≠ None ⟶ get-portname-by-type (the ((ports (comm s)) p))
        ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports s) p)) )
    using port-consistent-def by auto
    show ?thesis by (metis a0 b1 disjoint-iff-not-equal option.distinct(1) port-partition)
  next
    case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
    have Some (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4) = ports (comm s) pt by (simp add: Sampling.hyps a0)
    then have s' = s unfolding insert-msg2queuing-port-def
      by (metis Port-Type.simps(6) insert-msg2queuing-port-def option.simps(5) p1)
    with p2 show ?thesis by simp
  qed
qed

lemma send-que-msg-presv-port-cons:
   $\llbracket s' = \text{fst } (\text{send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf } s \text{ } pt \text{ } m); \text{port-consistent } s \rrbracket \implies \text{port-consistent } s'$ 
  apply(clarsimp simp:exec-event-def)
  apply(clarsimp simp:send-queuing-message-maylost-def
    replace-msg2queuing-port-def insert-msg2queuing-port-def)

```

```

apply(case-tac ports (comm s) pt)
apply simp
apply(case-tac a)
apply (metis (full-types) insert-msg2queuing-port-def
        insert-msg2queuing-port-presv-port-cons)
by simp

```

**lemma** *trans-que-msg-presrv-pt-cons:port-consistent s  $\implies$  port-consistent (transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s ch)*

**proof** –

```

{
  assume a0:port-consistent s
  show ?thesis
  proof(induct ch)
    case (Channel-Queuing cn sn dn) show ?case
    proof –
    {
      let ?sm = remove-msg-from-queuingport s (the (get-portid-by-name s sn))
      let ?s0 = fst ?sm
      let ?s1 = replace-msg2queuing-port ?s0 (the (get-portid-by-name s dn)) (the (snd ?sm))
      let ?s2 = insert-msg2queuing-port ?s0 (the (get-portid-by-name s dn)) (the (snd ?sm))
      let ?s3 = transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s ch
      have b1:port-consistent ?s0 by (simp add: a0 remove-msg-from-queuingport-presv-port-cons)
      then have b2:port-consistent ?s1 by (simp add: replace-msg2queuing-port-def)
      with b2 have b5:port-consistent ?s2 by (simp add: b1 insert-msg2queuing-port-presv-port-cons)
      then show ?thesis
        by (clarsimp simp:transf-queuing-msg-maylost-def a0 b2)
    }
    qed
    case (Channel-Sampling cn sn dns) show ?case by (simp add: a0)
  qed
}
qed

```

**lemma** *clr-que-port-presrv-pt-cons:*

**assumes** *p1:s' = clear-queuing-port s pid*

**and** *p2:port-consistent s*

**shows** *port-consistent s'*

**proof** –

```

{
  fix p
  have  $((\text{part-ports } s') \, p \neq \text{None}) = ((\text{ports (comm } s')) \, p \neq \text{None}) \wedge$ 
     $((\text{ports (comm } s')) \, p \neq \text{None} \longrightarrow p = \text{get-portid-in-type (the ((ports (comm } s')) \, p))) \wedge$ 
     $((\text{ports (comm } s')) \, p \neq \text{None} \longrightarrow \text{get-portname-by-type (the ((ports (comm } s')) \, p)))$ 

```

```

      ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports s') p)) )
proof(cases ¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
  ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
  ∨ ¬ is-dest-port s pid)
assume a0:¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
  ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
  ∨ ¬ is-dest-port s pid
with p1 have s' = s unfolding clear-queuing-port-def by auto
with p2 show ?thesis using port-consistent-def by auto
next
assume a1:¬(¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
  ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
  ∨ ¬ is-dest-port s pid)
then show ?thesis by (metis a1 emptyE inf.idem is-a-port-of-partition-def
  option.distinct(1) p2 port-consistent-def port-partition)
qed
}
then show ?thesis using port-consistent-def by blast
qed

lemma set-part-mode-presrv-pt-cons:
assumes p1:s' = set-partition-mode sysconf s m
and p2:port-consistent s
shows port-consistent s'
proof –
{
  fix p
  have ((part-ports s') p ≠ None) = ((ports (comm s')) p ≠ None) ∧
    ((ports (comm s')) p ≠ None → p = get-portid-in-type (the ((ports (comm s')) p))) ∧
    ((ports (comm s')) p ≠ None → get-portname-by-type (the ((ports (comm s')) p))
      ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports s') p)) )
  proof(cases (partconf sysconf) (current s) ≠ None ∧ (partitions s) (current s) ≠ None ∧
    ¬ (part-mode (the ((partitions s) (current s))) = COLD-START ∧ m = WARM-START))
  assume a0:(partconf sysconf) (current s) ≠ None ∧ (partitions s) (current s) ≠ None ∧
    ¬ (part-mode (the ((partitions s) (current s))) = COLD-START ∧ m = WARM-START)
  show ?thesis using port-consistent-def
    using a0 p1 p2 set-partition-mode-def by force
next
assume a1:¬((partconf sysconf) (current s) ≠ None ∧ (partitions s) (current s) ≠ None ∧
  ¬ (part-mode (the ((partitions s) (current s))) = COLD-START ∧ m = WARM-START))
then have s' = s using p1 set-partition-mode-def by auto
then show ?thesis using p2 port-consistent-def by auto
qed

```

```

}
then show ?thesis using port-consistent-def by blast
qed

lemma pt-cons-excevt : port-consistent s  $\implies \forall s'. (s,s') \in \text{exec-event } a \longrightarrow \text{port-consistent } s'$ 
proof -
{
  assume a1:port-consistent s
  {
    fix s'
    assume p0: (s,s')  $\in \text{exec-event } a$ 
    then have port-consistent s'
    proof(cases event-enabled s a = True)
      assume b0:event-enabled s a  $\neq \text{True}$ 
      with a1 p0 show ?thesis using exec-event-def by simp
    next
      assume b1:event-enabled s a = True
      with p0 show ?thesis
      proof(induct a)
        case (hyperc x) then show ?case
          apply (induct x)
          using a1 crt-smpl-port-presrv-pt-cons exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          using a1 write-smpl-msg-presrv-pt-cons exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          using a1 read-sampling-message-def exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          using a1 get-sampling-port-id-def exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          using a1 get-sampling-port-status-def exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          using a1 crt-que-port-presrv-pt-cons exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          using a1 send-que-msg-presv-port-cons exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          using a1 recv-que-msg-presv-port-cons exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          using a1 get-queuing-port-id-def exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          using a1 get-queuing-port-status-def exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          using a1 clr-que-port-presrv-pt-cons exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          using a1 set-part-mode-presrv-pt-cons exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          using a1 get-partition-status-def exec-event-def apply auto[1]
          done
        next
          case (sys x) then show ?case
            using a1 port-consistent-def exec-event-def schedule-def
              trans-spl-msg-presrv-pt-cons trans-que-msg-presrv-pt-cons
              by (induct x, auto)
      qed
    qed
  }
}

```

```

    then show ?thesis by auto
  }
qed

lemma pt-cons-exec :  $\forall s s'. \text{as. port-consistent } s \wedge s' \in \text{execute as } s \longrightarrow \text{port-consistent } s'$ 
proof -
{
  fix as
  have  $\forall s s'. \text{port-consistent } s \wedge s' \in \text{execute as } s \longrightarrow \text{port-consistent } s'$ 
  proof(induct as)
    case Nil show ?case by (auto simp add: execute-def)
    case (Cons b bs)
      assume a0: $\forall s s'. \text{port-consistent } s \wedge s' \in \text{execute bs } s \longrightarrow \text{port-consistent } s'$ 
      show ?case
        proof -
          {
            fix s s'
            assume b0:port-consistent s
            assume b1: $s' \in \text{execute } (b \# bs) s$ 
            then have port-consistent s'
              proof -
                {
                  from b1 have  $\exists s1. (s, s1) \in \text{exec-event } b \wedge (s1, s') \in \text{run bs}$ 
                    using execute-def run-Cons Image-singleton mem-Collect-eq relcompEpair by auto
                  then obtain s1 where c0:  $(s, s1) \in \text{exec-event } b \wedge (s1, s') \in \text{run bs}$  by auto
                  with a0 b0 have port-consistent s1 using exec-event-def pt-cons-execevt by blast
                  then show ?thesis using a0 c0 execute-def by blast
                }
              qed
            }
          qed
        }
      then show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma port-cons-reach-state :  $\text{reachable0 } s \Longrightarrow \text{port-consistent } s$ 
using pt-cons-exec pt-cons-s0 reachable-def reachable0-def
by (simp add: Image-singleton execute-def)

```

### 2.3.3 Deadlock free

```

lemma deadlock-free :  $\text{reachable0 } s \Longrightarrow (\exists e. \text{event-enabled } s e)$ 

```



by (metis System-Event.case(1) event-enabled.simps(2))

## 2.4 Some lemmas of security proofs

**lemma** *que-port-not-samp* : *is-a-queuingport s p*  $\implies \neg$  *is-a-samplingport s p*  
 apply (clarsimp simp:is-a-queuingport-def is-a-samplingport-def)  
 by (smt Port-Type.case(1) Port-Type.case(2) Port-Type.exhaust option.case-eq-if)

**lemma** *samp-port-not-que* : *is-a-samplingport s p*  $\implies \neg$  *is-a-queuingport s p*  
 using *que-port-not-samp* by auto

**lemma** *src-port-not-dest* : *is-source-port s p*  $\implies \neg$  *is-dest-port s p*  
 apply (clarsimp simp:is-source-port-def is-dest-port-def)  
 by (smt Port-Type.exhaust Port-Type.simps(5) Port-Type.simps(6)  
 option.case-eq-if port-direction.exhaust port-direction.simps(3) port-direction.simps(4))

**lemma** *dest-port-not-src* : *is-dest-port s p*  $\implies \neg$  *is-source-port s p*  
 using *src-port-not-dest* by auto

**lemma** *sche-imp-not-part:is-a-scheduler sysconf d*  $\implies \neg$  (*is-a-partition sysconf d*)  
 using *sch-not-part* by auto

**lemma** *part-imp-not-sch* : *is-a-partition sysconf d*  $\implies \neg$  (*is-a-scheduler sysconf d*)  
 by (auto simp add: sch-not-part)

**lemma** *part-imp-not-tras* : *is-a-partition sysconf d*  $\implies \neg$  (*is-a-transmitter sysconf d*)  
 by (auto simp add: trans-not-part)

**lemma** *trans-imp-not-part* : *is-a-transmitter sysconf d*  $\implies \neg$  (*is-a-partition sysconf d*)  
 by (simp add: trans-not-part)

**lemma** *sche-imp-not-trans:is-a-scheduler sysconf d*  $\implies \neg$  (*is-a-transmitter sysconf d*)  
 using *sch-not-trans* by auto

**lemma** *trans-imp-not-sche:is-a-transmitter sysconf d*  $\implies \neg$  (*is-a-scheduler sysconf d*)  
 using *sch-not-trans* by auto

**lemma** *crt-imp-sche*: $\llbracket \forall v . v \in \text{the } ((\text{dom } v \text{ sysconf}) (\text{scheduler sysconf})) \longrightarrow (\text{val } (\text{vars } s)) \text{ } v = (\text{val } (\text{vars } t)) \text{ } v;$   
  $\text{current } s = \text{current } t \rrbracket \implies (s \sim (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim t)$   
 by auto

**lemma** *trans-hasnoports* : *get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (transmitter sysconf) = {}*  
 by (meson get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def is-a-partition-def is-a-transmitter-def part-imp-not-tras)

```

lemma sched-hasnoports : get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (scheduler sysconf) = {}
  by (meson get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def is-a-partition-def is-a-scheduler-def part-imp-not-sch)

lemma part-ports-imp-portofpart:part-ports s = part-ports s'  $\longrightarrow$ 
  get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d

proof –
{
  assume a0:part-ports s = part-ports s'
  have get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d
  proof –
  have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d \longrightarrow p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d$ 
  proof –
  {
    fix p
    assume p  $\in$  get-ports-of-partition s d
    then have (part-ports s) p = Some d by (simp add: get-ports-of-partition-def)
    with a0 have (part-ports s') p = Some d by simp
    then have p  $\in$  get-ports-of-partition s' d by (simp add: get-ports-of-partition-def)
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  moreover
  have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d \longrightarrow p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d$ 
  proof –
  {
    fix p
    assume p  $\in$  get-ports-of-partition s' d
    then have (part-ports s') p = Some d by (simp add: get-ports-of-partition-def)
    with a0 have (part-ports s) p = Some d by simp
    then have p  $\in$  get-ports-of-partition s d by (simp add: get-ports-of-partition-def)
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  then show ?thesis using calculation by blast
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma no-cfgport-impl-noports :  $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s; \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf } d = \{\} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d = \{\}$ 

proof –

```

```

assume  $p0:reachable0\ s$ 
assume  $p1:get-partition-cfg-ports-byid\ sysconf\ d = \{\}$ 
show  $get-ports-of-partition\ s\ d = \{\}$ 
proof –
  from  $p0$  have  $b0:port-consistent\ s$  by (simp add: port-cons-reach-state)
  then have  $b2:\forall x. (part-ports\ s)\ x \neq Some\ d$ 
  proof –
    {
      fix  $x$ 
      have  $(part-ports\ s)\ x = Some\ d \longrightarrow False$ 
      proof –
        {
          assume  $c0:(part-ports\ s)\ x = Some\ d$ 
          have  $c1:(ports\ (comm\ s))\ x \neq None$  using  $b0\ c0\ port-consistent-def$  by auto
          have  $get-portname-by-type\ (the\ ((ports\ (comm\ s))\ x))$ 
             $\in get-partition-cfg-ports-byid\ sysconf\ (the\ ((part-ports\ s)\ x))$ 
          using  $b0\ c1\ port-consistent-def$  by auto
          then have  $False$  by (simp add: c0 p1)
        }
      then show ?thesis by auto
      qed
    }
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
then have  $\neg(\exists x. (part-ports\ s)\ x = Some\ d)$  by auto
then show ?thesis unfolding  $get-ports-of-partition-def$  by auto
qed
qed

lemma  $rm-msg-queueport-dec-size1:is-a-queueingport\ s\ p \wedge \neg is-empty-port\ s\ p$ 
 $\longrightarrow get-port-buf-size\ s\ p = get-port-buf-size\ (fst\ (remove-msg-from-queueingport\ s\ p))\ p + 1$ 
proof –
  {
    assume  $a0:is-a-queueingport\ s\ p$ 
    assume  $a1:\neg is-empty-port\ s\ p$ 
    have  $get-port-buf-size\ s\ p = get-port-buf-size\ (fst\ (remove-msg-from-queueingport\ s\ p))\ p + 1$ 
    proof(induct  $(ports\ (comm\ s))\ p$ )
      case  $None$  show ?case using  $None.hyps\ a0\ is-a-queueingport-def$  by auto
    next
      case  $(Some\ x)$ 
      have  $b0:x = the\ ((ports\ (comm\ s))\ p)$  by (metis  $Some.hyps\ option.sel$ )
      show ?case
      proof(induct  $the\ ((ports\ (comm\ s))\ p)$ )

```

```

case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
  have c0:(ports (comm s)) p = Some (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5) using Queuing.hyps Some.hyps b0 by auto
  let ?s' = fst (remove-msg-from-queuingport s p)
  let ?msgs = the (get-msgs-from-queuingport (the ((ports (comm s)) p)))
  let ?msgs' = the (get-msgs-from-queuingport (the ((ports (comm ?s')) p)))
  let ?m = SOME x. x ∈ ?msgs
  let ?m1 = SOME x. x ∈ x5
  from c0 have c1:(ports (comm ?s')) p = Some (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 (x5 - {?m1}))
    unfolding remove-msg-from-queuingport-def by simp
  then have c2:?msgs' = x5 - {?m1} unfolding get-msgs-from-queuingport-def by simp
  have c3:x5 = ?msgs by (metis Queuing.hyps get-msgs-from-queuingport.simps(2) option.sel)
  then have c4:?m1 = ?m by simp
  from a1 have c5:card x5 ≠ 0 unfolding is-empty-port-def get-current-bufsize-port-def
    by (metis Queuing.hyps a1 get-current-bufsize-port.simps(1) get-port-byid-def is-empty-port-def)
  then have c6:card x5 > 0 by blast
  then have c7:?m ∈ x5 using c0 some-in-eq by fastforce
  with c2 c3 c4 c5 c6 have card ?msgs = card ?msgs' + 1
    by (metis One-nat-def Suc-pred add.right-neutral add-Suc-right card-Diff-singleton card-infinite)

  then show ?case unfolding get-port-buf-size-def get-current-bufsize-port-def
    by (metis Port-Type.simps(7) Queuing.hyps c1 c2 c3 get-port-byid-def option.sel)
next
  case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
    show ?case by (smt Port-Type.simps(6) Sampling.hyps a0 case-optionE is-a-queuingport-def option.sel)
  qed
qed
}
then show ?thesis by simp
qed

lemma rm-msg-queueport-dec-size0:is-a-queuingport s p ∧ is-empty-port s p
   $\longrightarrow$  get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size (fst (remove-msg-from-queuingport s p)) p
proof -
{
  assume a0:is-a-queuingport s p
  assume a1:is-empty-port s p
  have get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size (fst (remove-msg-from-queuingport s p)) p
  proof(induct (ports (comm s)) p)
    case None show ?case using None.hyps a0 is-a-queuingport-def by auto
  next
    case (Some x)
    have b0:x = the ((ports (comm s)) p) by (metis Some.hyps option.sel)
    show ?case

```

```

proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) p))
  case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
  have c0:(ports (comm s)) p = Some (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5) using Queuing.hyps Some.hyps b0 by auto
  let ?s' = fst (remove-msg-from-queuingport s p)
  let ?msgs = the (get-msgs-from-queuingport (the ((ports (comm s)) p)))
  let ?msgs' = the (get-msgs-from-queuingport (the ((ports (comm ?s')) p)))
  let ?m = SOME x. x ∈ ?msgs
  let ?m1 = SOME x. x ∈ x5
  from c0 have c1:(ports (comm ?s')) p = Some (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 (x5 - {?m1}))
    unfolding remove-msg-from-queuingport-def Let-def by simp
  then have c2:?msgs' = x5 - {?m1} unfolding get-msgs-from-queuingport-def by simp
  have c3:x5 = ?msgs by (metis Queuing.hyps get-msgs-from-queuingport.simps(2) option.sel)
  then have c4:?m1 = ?m by simp
  from a1 have c5:card x5 = 0 unfolding is-empty-port-def get-current-bufsize-port-def
    by (metis Queuing.hyps a1 get-current-bufsize-port.simps(1) get-port-byid-def is-empty-port-def)
  with c2 have c7:card ?msgs' = 0 using card-eq-0-iff by fastforce
  then show ?case unfolding get-port-buf-size-def get-current-bufsize-port-def
    by (metis Port-Type.simps(7) Queuing.hyps c1 c2 c5 get-port-byid-def option.sel)
  next
    case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
    show ?case by (smt Port-Type.simps(6) Sampling.hyps a0 case-optionE is-a-queuingport-def option.sel)
  qed
qed
}
then show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

**lemma** *clr-queueport-size0:is-a-queuingport s p ∧ is-a-port-of-partition s p (current s) ∧ is-dest-port s p*  
 $\longrightarrow$  *get-port-buf-size (clear-queuing-port s p) p = 0*

```

proof -
{
  let ?s' = clear-queuing-port s p
  assume a0:is-a-queuingport s p
  assume a1:is-a-port-of-partition s p (current s)
  assume a2:is-dest-port s p
  have get-port-buf-size ?s' p = 0
  proof(cases ¬ is-a-queuingport s p
     $\vee$   $\neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s p (current s)
     $\vee$   $\neg$  is-dest-port s p)
    assume b0:¬ is-a-queuingport s p
     $\vee$   $\neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s p (current s)
     $\vee$   $\neg$  is-dest-port s p
  with a0 a1 a2 show ?thesis by simp

```

```

next
  assume  $b0: \neg(\neg \text{is-a-queuingport } s \ p$ 
     $\vee \neg \text{is-a-port-of-partition } s \ p \ (\text{current } s)$ 
     $\vee \neg \text{is-dest-port } s \ p)$ 
  then have  $b1: (\text{ports } (\text{comm } ?s') \ p = \text{Some } (\text{clear-msg-queuingport } (\text{the } ((\text{ports } (\text{comm } s)) \ p))))$ 
    unfolding clear-queuing-port-def by (smt Communication-State.select-convs(1)
      Communication-State.surjective Communication-State.update-convs(1)
      State.select-convs(3) State.surjective State.update-convs(3) fun-upd-same)
  show ?thesis
  proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) p))
    case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
      have the ((ports (comm ?s')) p) = Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 {}
        by (metis Port-Type.simps(5) Queuing.hyps b1 clear-msg-queuingport-def option.sel)
      then show ?case unfolding get-current-bufsize-port-def get-port-buf-size-def
        Let-def get-port-byid-def by simp
    next
      case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
        with a0 show ?case by (metis Port-Type.simps(6) is-a-queuingport-def option.case-eq-if)
  qed
qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma same-part-mode:
  assumes  $p1: \text{is-a-partition sysconf } (\text{current } s)$ 
    and  $p2: s \sim \text{scheduler sysconf} \sim t$ 
    and  $p3: s \sim \text{current } s \sim t$ 
  shows  $\text{part-mode } (\text{the } (\text{partitions } s \ (\text{current } s))) = \text{part-mode } (\text{the } (\text{partitions } t \ (\text{current } t)))$ 
proof -
  from p1 p3 have vpeq-part s (current s) t
    using part-imp-not-sch part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
  moreover
  from p2 have current s = current t by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

## 2.5 Concrete unwinding condition of "local respect"

### 2.5.1 proving "create sampling port" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma crt-smpl-port-notchg-current:
   $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf } (\text{current } s); s' = \text{fst } (\text{create-sampling-port sysconf } s \ \text{pname}) \rrbracket$ 

```

$\Rightarrow \text{current } s = \text{current } s'$   
**by** (*clarsimp simp:create-sampling-port-def*)

the state before and after executing the action "create sampling port" is observ equal to scheduler

**lemma** *crt-smpl-port-sm-sche*: $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current } s);$   
 $s' = \text{fst (create-sampling-port sysconf } s \text{ pname)} \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow (s \sim (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim s')$   
**using** *crt-smpl-port-notchg-current*  
*vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def is-a-scheduler-def part-imp-not-sch* **by** *metis*

**lemma** *crt-sampl-port-notchg-partstate*:  
 $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current } s); \text{is-a-partition sysconf } d;$   
 $s' = \text{fst (create-sampling-port sysconf } s \text{ pname)} \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow (\text{partitions } s) \text{ } d = (\text{partitions } s') \text{ } d$   
**by** (*clarsimp simp:create-sampling-port-def*)

**lemma** *crt-sampl-port-notchg-partportsinotherdom*:  
**assumes** *p1*:*is-a-partition sysconf (current s)*  
**and** *p3*:*(current s)  $\neq$  d*  
**and** *p4*:*s' = fst (create-sampling-port sysconf s pname)*  
**shows** *get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d*  
**proof** –  
{  
**have**  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \text{ } d \longrightarrow p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \text{ } d$   
**proof** –  
{  
**fix** *p*  
**assume** *a0*:*p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d*  
**have** *a1*:*p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s' d*  
**proof**(*cases pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)*)  
**assume** *b0*:*pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)*  
**have** *b1*:*p  $\neq$  get-portid-in-type (the (get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname))*  
**using** *b0 port-partition* **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *b0 port-partition* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**assume** *c0*: $\neg(\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current } s))$   
**then have** *c1*:*s' = s* **by** (*simp add: create-sampling-port-def p4*)  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: a0*)  
**qed**  
}  
}
**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**moreover**

```

have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d \longrightarrow p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d$ 
proof –
{
  fix p
  assume a0:  $p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d$ 
  have  $p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d$ 
  proof (cases pname  $\in$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
    assume b0:  $\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)}$ 
    have b1:  $p \neq \text{get-portid-in-type (the (get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname))}$ 
      using b0 port-partition by auto
    then show ?thesis using b0 port-partition by auto
  next
    assume c0:  $\neg(\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)})$ 
    then have c1:  $s' = s$  by (simp add: create-sampling-port-def p4)
    then show ?thesis using a0 by auto
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then show ?thesis using calculation by blast
}
qed

lemma crt-sampl-port-notchg-portsinothedom:
assumes p1:  $\text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s)}$ 
and p3:  $(\text{current } s) \neq d$ 
and p4:  $s' = \text{fst (create-sampling-port sysconf s pname)}$ 
shows  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d \longrightarrow \text{ports (comm } s) \ p = \text{ports (comm } s') \ p$ 
proof –
{
  fix p
  have  $p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d \longrightarrow \text{ports (comm } s) \ p = \text{ports (comm } s') \ p$ 
  proof –
  {
    assume a0:  $p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d$ 
    have  $\text{ports (comm } s) \ p = \text{ports (comm (fst (create-sampling-port sysconf s pname))) } \ p$ 
    proof (cases pname  $\in$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
      assume b0:  $\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)}$ 
      have b1:  $p \neq \text{get-portid-in-type (the (get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname))}$ 
        using b0 port-partition by auto
      then show ?thesis using b0 port-partition by auto
    next
      assume c0:  $\neg(\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)})$ 

```



```

    then have  $c1:s' = s$  by (simp add: create-sampling-port-def p4)
    then show ?thesis using p4 by auto
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by (simp add: p4)
qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto

qed

lemma crt-sampl-port-notchg-comminotherdom:
assumes p0:reachable0 s
  and p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p3:(current s)  $\neq$  d
  and p4:s' = fst (create-sampling-port sysconf s pname)
shows vpeq-part-comm s d s'
proof-
  have get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d
    using crt-sampl-port-notchg-partportsinotherdom p0 p1 p3 p4 by auto
  also have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d \longrightarrow$ 
    is-a-queuingport s p = is-a-queuingport s' p  $\wedge$ 
    is-dest-port s p = is-dest-port s' p  $\wedge$ 
    (if is-dest-port s p then get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size s' p else True)
  unfolding is-a-queuingport-def is-dest-port-def
  using crt-sampl-port-notchg-portsinotherdom
    p1 p3 p4 get-port-byid-def p1 p3 p4 get-port-buf-size-def by auto

  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

declare is-a-partition-def [cong del]
lemma crt-smpl-port-sm-nitfpart:[reachable0 s; is-a-partition sysconf (current s); is-a-partition sysconf d;
  ((current s)  $\searrow$  d); s' = fst (create-sampling-port sysconf s pname)]
   $\implies (s \sim d \sim s')$ 

apply(clarsimp)
using trans-imp-not-part sche-imp-not-part
apply (simp add: crt-sampl-port-notchg-partstate)
by (metis create-sampling-port-def fst-conv get-samplingport-conf-def port-name-diff)

declare is-a-partition-def [cong]

lemma crt-smpl-port-presrv-lcrsp:

```

```

assumes  $p0:reachable0\ s$ 
  and  $p1:is-a-partition\ sysconf\ (current\ s)$ 
  and  $p2:(current\ s) \rightsquigarrow d$ 
  and  $p3:s' = fst\ (create-sampling-port\ sysconf\ s\ pname)$ 
shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
  assume  $a0:is-a-scheduler\ sysconf\ d$ 
  show ?thesis using crt-smpl-port-sm-sche[OF p1 p3]  $a0$  by auto
next
  assume  $a1:\neg is-a-scheduler\ sysconf\ d$ 
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume  $b0:is-a-partition\ sysconf\ d$ 
  show ?thesis using  $b0$  crt-smpl-port-sm-nitfpart p0 p1 p2 p3 by blast
next
  assume  $b1:\neg is-a-partition\ sysconf\ d$ 
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
  assume  $c0:is-a-transmitter\ sysconf\ d$ 
  show ?thesis
  proof –
  {
    have vpeq-transmitter s d s' unfolding vpeq-transmitter-def
    proof–
    show  $comm\ s = comm\ s' \wedge part-ports\ s = part-ports\ s'$ 
    proof(rule conjI)
    {
      show  $comm\ s = comm\ s'$ 
      proof –
      {
        from  $p1\ p2$  have  $\neg part-intf-transmitter\ sysconf\ (current\ s)$ 
        using interference1-def by (meson a1 c0 non-interference1-def)
        then have  $get-partition-cfg-ports\ (the\ ((partconf\ sysconf)\ (current\ s))) = \{\}$ 
        using get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def p1 port-partition by fastforce
        then have  $pname \notin get-partition-cfg-ports-byid\ sysconf\ (current\ s)$ 
        by (simp add: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def)
        then have  $s = s'$  by (simp add: create-sampling-port-def p3)
      }
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  }
  qed
show  $part-ports\ s = part-ports\ s'$ 
proof –
  {

```

```

    from p1 p2 c0 have d0:¬ part-intf-transmitter sysconf (current s)
      using interference1-def non-interference1-def by (meson a1)
    then have d1:get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s) = {} using port-partition by blast
    then have d2:s=s' by (smt create-sampling-port-def empty-iff fst-conv p3)
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed
}
qed
qed
}
then show ?thesis using a1 b1 is-a-scheduler-def vpeq1-def by auto
qed
next
  assume c1:¬ is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 is-a-scheduler-def is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma crt-smpl-port-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (hyperc (Create-Sampling-Port pn))
  using crt-smpl-port-presrv-lcrsp prod.simps(2) exec-event-def
    mem-Collect-eq singletonD vpeq-reflexive-lemma
  by (auto cong del: vpeq1-def)

```

## 2.5.2 proving "write sampling message" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-current:
  ⟦is-a-partition sysconf (current s); s' = fst (write-sampling-message s pid m)⟧
  ⇒ current s = current s'
  apply (clarsimp simp: write-sampling-message-def update-sampling-port-msg-def)
  apply (case-tac ports (comm s) pid)
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac a)
  by auto

```

the state before and after executing the action "write sampling message" is observ equal to scheduler

```

lemma wrt-smpl-msg-sm-sche: ⟦is-a-partition sysconf (current s);
  s' = fst (write-sampling-message s pid m)⟧
  ⇒ (s ~ (scheduler sysconf) ~ s')
  using wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-current part-imp-not-sch by (meson vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def)

```

```

lemma wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-partstate:
  ⟦is-a-partition sysconf (current s); is-a-partition sysconf d;

```

```

      s' = fst (write-sampling-message s pid m)]]
      ==> (partitions s) d = (partitions s') d
apply(clarsimp simp:write-sampling-message-def update-sampling-port-msg-def)
apply(case-tac ports (comm s) pid)
apply simp
apply(case-tac a)
by auto

lemma wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-partports:
  [[is-a-partition sysconf (current s); s' = fst (write-sampling-message s pid m)]]==>
    part-ports s = part-ports s'
apply(clarsimp simp:write-sampling-message-def update-sampling-port-msg-def)
apply(case-tac ports (comm s) pid)
apply simp
apply(case-tac a)
by auto

lemma wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-portinotherdom:
assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p3:(current s) ≠ d
  and p4:s' = fst (write-sampling-message s pid m)
shows ∀p. p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d ⟶ ports (comm s) p = ports (comm s') p
proof –
{
  fix p
  have p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d ⟶ ports (comm s) p = ports (comm s') p
  proof –
  {
    assume a0:p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d
    have a1:(part-ports s) p = Some d using a0 get-ports-of-partition-def by auto
    have ports (comm s) p = ports (comm s') p
    proof(cases p = pid)
    assume b0:p = pid
    have b1:(part-ports s) pid = Some d using a1 b0 by auto
    have b2:¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s) using b1 is-a-port-of-partition-def p3 by auto
    have b3:s' = s by (simp add: b2 p4 write-sampling-message-def)
    then show ?thesis by auto
  }
  next
    assume c0:p ≠ pid
    show ?thesis
    using p4 apply(clarsimp simp:write-sampling-message-def update-sampling-port-msg-def)
    apply(case-tac ports (comm s) pid)

```

```

    apply simp
    apply(case-tac a)
    using c0 by auto
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by (simp add: p4)
qed
} then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-comminotherdom*:

```

assumes   p0:reachable0 s
    and    p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
    and    p3:(current s) ≠ d
    and    p4:s' = fst (write-sampling-message s pid m)
shows     vpeq-part-comm s d s'
proof—
from p4 have r0: part-ports s = part-ports s'
apply(clarsimp simp:write-sampling-message-def update-sampling-port-msg-def)
apply(case-tac ports (comm s) pid)
apply simp
apply(case-tac a)
by auto
then have get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d
    using part-ports-imp-portofpart by blast
moreover have ∀ p. p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d ⟶
    is-a-queuingport s p = is-a-queuingport s' p ∧
    is-dest-port s p = is-dest-port s' p ∧
    (if is-dest-port s p then get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size s' p else True)
using is-a-queuingport-def get-port-buf-size-def
    is-dest-port-def get-port-byid-def p1 p3 p4 wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-portinotherdom by auto
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *wrt-smpl-msg-sm-nitfpart*: $\llbracket$ reachable0 s; is-a-partition sysconf (current s); is-a-partition sysconf d;  
 $((\text{current } s) \searrow d); s' = \text{fst } (\text{write-sampling-message } s \text{ pid } m)\rrbracket$   
 $\implies (s \sim d \sim s')$

```

using trans-imp-not-part sche-imp-not-part
apply(clarsimp cong del: is-a-partition-def interference1-def non-interference1-def vpeq-part-comm-def)
by (metis nintf-neq wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-comminotherdom wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-partstate)

```

```

lemma write-smpl-msg-presrv-lcrsp:
assumes p0:reachable0 s
  and p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p2:(current s) \rightsquigarrow d
  and p3:s' = fst (write-sampling-message s pid m)
shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  then show ?thesis using is-a-scheduler-def wrt-smpl-msg-sm-sche[OF p1 p3] by auto
next
  assume a1:¬ is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis using b0 wrt-smpl-msg-sm-nitfpart p0 p1 p2 p3 by blast
next
  assume b1:¬ is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
  assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  have comm s = comm s' ∧ part-ports s = part-ports s'
  proof(rule conjI)
  {
    from p1 p2 have ¬ part-intf-transmitter sysconf (current s)
      using interference1-def by (smt a1 c0 non-interference1-def)
    then have d1:get-partition-cfg-ports (the ((partconf sysconf) (current s))) = {}
      using get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def p1 port-partition by fastforce
    then have d2:get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s) = {}
      by (simp add: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def)
    then have ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
  }
  proof(cases (ports (comm s)) pid = None)
    assume e0:(ports (comm s)) pid = None
    from p0 have e1:port-consistent s by (simp add: port-cons-reach-state)
    with e0 have e1:(part-ports s) pid = None unfolding port-consistent-def by auto
    show ?thesis by (simp add: e1 is-a-port-of-partition-def)
  next
    assume e0:¬((ports (comm s)) pid = None)
    from p0 have e1:port-consistent s by (simp add: port-cons-reach-state)
    then have get-portname-by-type (the ((ports (comm s)) pid)) ∈
      get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports s) pid))
      using e0 port-consistent-def by blast
    with d2 have current s ≠ the ((part-ports s) pid) by auto
    then show ?thesis using is-a-port-of-partition-def by auto

```

```

    qed
  then have  $d0:s = s'$  by (smt write-sampling-message-def fst-conv p3)
  then show  $comm\ s = comm\ s'$  by simp
  with d0 show  $part-ports\ s = part-ports\ s'$  by simp
}
qed
then show ?thesis using a1 b1 by auto
next
  assume  $c1:\neg is-a-transmitter\ sysconf\ d$ 
  show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *write-smpl-msg-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e* (hyperc (Write-Sampling-Message pid m))  
**using** *write-smpl-msg-presrv-lcrsp prod.simps(2) exec-event-def*  
*mem-Collect-eq singletonD vpeq-reflexive-lemma*  
**by** (auto cong del: vpeq1-def)

### 2.5.3 proving "read sampling message" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma read-smpl-msg-presrv-lcrsp:
  assumes  $p0:reachable0\ s$ 
  and  $p1:is-a-partition\ sysconf\ (current\ s)$ 
  and  $p2:(current\ s) \backslash \rightsquigarrow d$ 
  and  $p3:s' = fst\ (read-sampling-message\ s\ pid)$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
using vpeq-reflexive-lemma p3 read-sampling-message-def by auto

```

```

lemma read-smpl-msg-presrv-lcrsp-e:
local-respect-e (hyperc (Read-Sampling-Message pid))
using read-smpl-msg-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def
prod.simps(2) vpeq-reflexive-lemma
by (auto cong del: vpeq1-def)

```

### 2.5.4 proving "get sampling portid" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma get-smpl-pid-presrv-lcrsp:
  assumes  $p0:reachable0\ s$ 
  and  $p1:is-a-partition\ sysconf\ (current\ s)$ 
  and  $p2:(current\ s) \backslash \rightsquigarrow d$ 
  and  $p3:s' = fst\ (get-sampling-port-id\ sysconf\ s\ pname)$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 

```

**using** *p3 get-sampling-port-id-def vpeq-reflexive-lemma* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-smpl-pid-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (hyperc (Get-Sampling-Portid pid))*  
**using** *get-smpl-pid-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def*  
*prod.simps(2) vpeq-reflexive-lemma*  
**by** *(auto cong del: vpeq1-def)*

## 2.5.5 proving "get sampling port status" satisfying the "local respect" property

**lemma** *get-smpl-psts-presrv-lcrsp:*  
**assumes** *p0:reachable0 s*  
**and** *p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)*  
**and** *p2:(current s) \rightsquigarrow d*  
**and** *p3:s' = fst (get-sampling-port-status sysconf s pid)*  
**shows** *s ~ d ~ s'*  
**using** *p3 get-sampling-port-status-def vpeq-reflexive-lemma* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-smpl-psts-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (hyperc (Get-Sampling-Portstatus pid))*  
**using** *get-smpl-psts-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def*  
*prod.simps(2) vpeq-reflexive-lemma* **by** *(auto cong del: vpeq1-def)*

## 2.5.6 proving "create queuing port" satisfying the "local respect" property

**lemma** *crt-que-port-notchg-current:*  
 $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s)}; s' = \text{fst (create-queuing-port sysconf s pname)} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{current s} = \text{current s'}$   
**by** *(clarsimp simp:create-queuing-port-def)*

the state before and after executing the action "create queuing port" is observ equal to scheduler

**lemma** *crt-que-port-sm-sche:* $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s)}; s' = \text{fst (create-queuing-port sysconf s pname)} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (s \sim (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim s')$   
**using** *crt-que-port-notchg-current part-imp-not-sch* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *crt-que-port-notchg-partstate:*  
 $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s)}; \text{is-a-partition sysconf d}; s' = \text{fst (create-queuing-port sysconf s pname)} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (\text{partitions s}) d = (\text{partitions s'}) d$   
**by** *(clarsimp simp:create-queuing-port-def)*



```

lemma crt-que-port-notchg-partportsinothedom:
assumes p0:reachable0 s
  and p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p3:(current s)  $\neq$  d
  and p4:s' = fst (create-queuing-port sysconf s pname)
shows get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d
proof –
{
  have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d \longrightarrow p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d$ 
  proof –
  {
    fix p
    assume a0:p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d
    have a1:p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s' d
    proof(cases pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
      assume b0:pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)
      have b1:p  $\neq$  get-portid-in-type (the (get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname))
      using b0 port-partition by auto
      then show ?thesis using b0 port-partition by auto
    next
      assume c0:¬(pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
      then have c1:s' = s by (simp add: create-queuing-port-def p4)
      then show ?thesis by (simp add: a0)
    qed
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
moreover
have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d \longrightarrow p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d$ 
proof –
{
  fix p
  assume a0:p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s' d
  have p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d
  proof(cases pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
    assume b0:pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)
    have b1:p  $\neq$  get-portid-in-type (the (get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname))
    using b0 port-partition by auto
    then show ?thesis using b0 port-partition by auto
  next
    assume c0:¬(pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
    then have c1:s' = s by (simp add: create-queuing-port-def p4)
    then show ?thesis using a0 by auto
  }

```

```

    qed
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  then show ?thesis using calculation by blast
}
qed

```

```

lemma crt-que-port-notchg-portsinotherdom:
assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p3:(current s)  $\neq$  d
  and p4:s' = fst (create-queuing-port sysconf s pname)
shows  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d \longrightarrow \text{ports } (\text{comm } s) \ p = \text{ports } (\text{comm } s') \ p$ 
proof -
{
  fix p
  assume a0:p  $\in$  get-ports-of-partition s d
  have ports (comm s) p = ports (comm s') p
  proof -
  {
    have ports (comm s) p = ports (comm (fst (create-queuing-port sysconf s pname))) p
    proof(cases pname  $\in$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
      assume b0:pname  $\in$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)
      have b1:p  $\neq$  get-portid-in-type (the (get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname))
        using b0 port-partition by auto
      then show ?thesis using b0 port-partition by auto
    next
      assume c0: $\neg$ (pname  $\in$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
      then have c1:s' = s by (simp add: create-queuing-port-def p4)
      then show ?thesis using p4 by auto
    qed
  }
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: p4)
  qed
} then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma crt-que-port-notchg-comminootherdom:
assumes p0:reachable0 s
  and p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p3:(current s)  $\neq$  d
  and p4:s' = fst (create-queuing-port sysconf s pname)

```

```

shows   vpeq-part-comm s d s'
proof–
  have get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d
    using crt-que-port-notchg-partportsinotherdom p0 p1 p3 p4 by auto
  also have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \, d \longrightarrow$ 
     $\text{is-a-queuingport } s \, p = \text{is-a-queuingport } s' \, p \wedge$ 
     $\text{is-dest-port } s \, p = \text{is-dest-port } s' \, p \wedge$ 
     $(\text{if is-dest-port } s \, p \text{ then get-port-buf-size } s \, p = \text{get-port-buf-size } s' \, p \text{ else True})$ 
  proof –
  {
    fix p
    have  $p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \, d \longrightarrow$ 
       $\text{is-a-queuingport } s \, p = \text{is-a-queuingport } s' \, p \wedge$ 
       $\text{is-dest-port } s \, p = \text{is-dest-port } s' \, p \wedge$ 
       $(\text{if is-dest-port } s \, p \text{ then get-port-buf-size } s \, p = \text{get-port-buf-size } s' \, p \text{ else True})$ 
    using get-port-buf-size-def is-a-queuingport-def
      is-dest-port-def
      crt-que-port-notchg-partportsinotherdom get-port-byid-def p1 p3 p4 by auto
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma crt-que-port-sm-nitfpart:  $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s; \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current } s); \text{is-a-partition sysconf } d;$ 
   $((\text{current } s) \searrow d); s' = \text{fst (create-queuing-port sysconf } s \, \text{pname}) \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (s \sim d \sim s')$ 
  apply(clarsimp simp:vpeq1-def cong del: is-a-partition-def vpeq-part-comm-def)
  using trans-imp-not-part sche-imp-not-part
  apply (simp add: crt-que-port-notchg-partstate)
  by (metis create-queuing-port-def fst-conv get-queuingport-conf-def port-name-diff)

lemma crt-que-port-presrv-lcrsp:
assumes p0:reachable0 s
  and   p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and   p2:(current s)  $\searrow d$ 
  and   p3:s' = fst (create-queuing-port sysconf s pname)
shows   s  $\sim d \sim s'$ 
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a0 crt-que-port-sm-sche[OF p1 p3] by auto
next

```

```

assume  $a1:\neg$  is-a-scheduler sysconf d
show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume  $b0:is-a-partition sysconf d$ 
  show ?thesis using  $b0$  crt-queue-port-sm-nitfpart p0 p1 p2 p3 by blast
next
  assume  $b1:\neg$  is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
    assume  $c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d$ 
    have vpeq-transmitter s d s' unfolding vpeq-transmitter-def
    proof–
      show comm s = comm s'  $\wedge$  part-ports s = part-ports s'
      proof(rule conjI)
      {
        show comm s = comm s'
        proof –
          {
            from  $p1\ p2$  have  $\neg$  part-intf-transmitter sysconf (current s)
              using interference1-def by (smt a1 c0 non-interference1-def)
            then have get-partition-cfg-ports (the ((partconf sysconf) (current s))) = {}
              using get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def is-a-partition-def p1 port-partition by fastforce
            then have  $pname \notin$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)
              by (simp add: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def)
            then have  $s = s'$  by (simp add: create-queueing-port-def p3)
          }
        then show ?thesis by auto
        qed
        show part-ports s = part-ports s'
        proof –
          {
            from  $p1\ p2\ c0$  have  $d0:\neg$  part-intf-transmitter sysconf (current s)
              using interference1-def non-interference1-def by (meson a1)
            then have  $d1: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s) = \{\}$  using port-partition by blast
            then have  $d2:s=s'$  by (smt create-queueing-port-def empty-iff fst-conv p3)
          }
        then show ?thesis by auto
        qed
      }
    qed
  }
  qed

```

**then show** ?thesis **using**  $a1\ b1$  *is-a-scheduler-def vpeq1-def* **by** *auto*

```

next
  assume  $c1:\neg \text{is-a-transmitter sysconf } d$ 
  show  $?thesis$  using  $a1\ b1\ c1\ \text{is-a-scheduler-def}\ \text{is-a-transmitter-def}\ \text{vpeq1-def}$  by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma crt-que-port-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (hyperc (Create-Queuing-Port p))
using crt-que-port-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq
  prod.simps(2) singletonD vpeq-reflexive-lemma
by (auto cong del: is-a-partition-def vpeq1-def)

```

## 2.5.7 proving "send queuing message(may lost)" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-current:
   $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current } s); s' = \text{fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf } s\ \text{pid } m) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{current } s = \text{current } s'$ 
  apply (simp add: insert-msg2queuing-port-def
    send-queuing-message-maylost-def replace-msg2queuing-port-def)
  apply(case-tac ports (comm s) pid)
  apply simp
  apply(case-tac a)
  by auto

```

```

lemma snd-que-msg-lst-sm-sche: $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current } s);$ 
 $s' = \text{fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf } s\ \text{pid } m) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (s \sim (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim s')$ 
  apply (auto simp add: insert-msg2queuing-port-def vpeq-reflexive-lemma
    replace-msg2queuing-port-def send-queuing-message-maylost-def)
  apply(case-tac ports (comm s) pid)
  apply (simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma)
  apply(case-tac a)
  by (auto simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-partstate:
   $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current } s); \text{is-a-partition sysconf } d;$ 
 $s' = \text{fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf } s\ \text{pid } m) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (\text{partitions } s)\ d = (\text{partitions } s')\ d$ 

```

```

apply(clarsimp simp:insert-msg2queuing-port-def
  replace-msg2queuing-port-def send-queuing-message-maylost-def)
apply(case-tac ports (comm s) pid)
apply simp

```

```

apply(case-tac a)
by auto

lemma snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-partports:
assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p2:s' = fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf s pid m)
shows part-ports s = part-ports s'
proof(cases  $\neg$  is-a-queuingport s pid
       $\vee$   $\neg$  is-source-port s pid
       $\vee$   $\neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s))
  assume b0: $\neg$  is-a-queuingport s pid
     $\vee$   $\neg$  is-source-port s pid
     $\vee$   $\neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
  with p2 show ?thesis using send-queuing-message-maylost-def by auto
next
  assume b1: $\neg$ ( $\neg$  is-a-queuingport s pid
     $\vee$   $\neg$  is-source-port s pid
     $\vee$   $\neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s))
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid)
  assume c0:is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid
  with b1 have c1:s' = s by (simp add: p2 replace-msg2queuing-port-def
    send-queuing-message-maylost-def)
  then show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume d0: $\neg$  is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid
  have d1:s' = insert-msg2queuing-port s pid m
    using b1 d0 p2 send-queuing-message-maylost-def by auto
with b1 show ?thesis
  proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)
    case None show ?case using None.hyps d1 insert-msg2queuing-port-def by auto
  next
    case (Some x)
    have e0:(ports (comm s)) pid = Some x by (simp add: Some.hyps)
    show ?case
    proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pid))
      case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
      show ?case by (smt Communication-State.select-convs(1) Communication-State.surjective
        Communication-State.update-convs(2) Port-Type.simps(5) Queuing.hyps
        State.select-convs(3) State.select-convs(4) State.surjective State.update-convs(3)
        d1 insert-msg2queuing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
    next
      case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)

```

```

      show ?case using Sampling.hyps d1 e0 insert-msg2queuing-port-def by auto
    qed
  qed
qed
qed

lemma snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-portsinotherdom:
assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p3:(current s)  $\neq$  d
  and p4:s' = fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf s pid m)
shows  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d \longrightarrow \text{ports } (\text{comm } s) \ p = \text{ports } (\text{comm } s') \ p$ 
proof -
{
  fix p
  have p  $\in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d \longrightarrow \text{ports } (\text{comm } s) \ p = \text{ports } (\text{comm } s') \ p$ 
  proof -
  {
    assume a0:p  $\in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d$ 
    have a1:(part-ports s) p = Some d using a0 get-ports-of-partition-def by auto
    have ports (comm s) p = ports (comm s') p
    proof(cases p = pid)
      assume b0:p = pid
      have b1:(part-ports s) pid = Some d using a1 b0 by auto
      have b2: $\neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s) using b1 is-a-port-of-partition-def p3 by auto
      have b3:s' = s by (simp add: b2 p4 send-queuing-message-maylost-def)
      then show ?thesis by auto
    next
      assume c0:p  $\neq$  pid
      show ?thesis
      proof(cases  $\neg$  is-a-queuingport s pid
         $\vee \neg$  is-source-port s pid
         $\vee \neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s))
        assume b0: $\neg$  is-a-queuingport s pid
           $\vee \neg$  is-source-port s pid
           $\vee \neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
        show ?thesis using a1 b0 p4 send-queuing-message-maylost-def by auto
      next
        assume b1: $\neg$ ( $\neg$  is-a-queuingport s pid
           $\vee \neg$  is-source-port s pid
           $\vee \neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s))
        show ?thesis
      proof(cases is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid)
        assume c0:is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid

```

```

with b1 have c1:s' = s by (simp add: p4 replace-msg2queuing-port-def
                             send-queuing-message-maylost-def)
then show ?thesis using a1 by auto
next
assume d0:¬ is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid
have d1:s' = insert-msg2queuing-port s pid m
  using b1 d0 p4 send-queuing-message-maylost-def by auto
with b1 show ?thesis
proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)
  case None show ?case
    by (simp add: None.hyps d1 insert-msg2queuing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
  next
    case (Some x)
    have e0:(ports (comm s)) pid = Some x by (simp add: Some.hyps)
    show ?case
    proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pid))
      case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
      have f0:the ((ports (comm s)) pid) = Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5
        by (simp add: Queuing.hyps)
      show ?case by (smt Communication-State.ext-inject Communication-State.surjective
                        Communication-State.update-convs(1) Port-Type.simps(5) State.select-convs(3)
                        State.surjective State.update-convs(3) c0 d1 f0 fun-upd-other
                        insert-msg2queuing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
    next
      case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
      have f0:the ((ports (comm s)) pid) = Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4
        by (simp add: Sampling)
      show ?case using d1 e0 f0 insert-msg2queuing-port-def by auto
    qed
  qed
qed
qed
qed
}
then show ?thesis by (simp add: p4)
qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma get-port-size-eq:
assumes a0: p ≠ pid
shows get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size (fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf s pid m)) p

```



```

apply (simp add: insert-msg2queuing-port-def replace-msg2queuing-port-def send-queuing-message-maylost-def)
apply(case-tac ports (comm s) pid)
apply simp
apply(case-tac a)
using a0 get-port-byid-def get-port-buf-size-def by auto

```

**lemma** *snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-comminotherdom*:

```

assumes p0:reachable0 s
  and p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p3:(current s)  $\neq$  d
  and p4:s' = fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf s pid m)
shows vpeq-part-comm s d s'

```

**proof** –

```

from p4 have r0:part-ports s = part-ports s' using p1 snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-partports by blast
then have get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d
  using part-ports-imp-portofpart by blast
also have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \, d \longrightarrow$ 
  is-a-queuingport s p = is-a-queuingport s' p  $\wedge$ 
  is-dest-port s p = is-dest-port s' p  $\wedge$ 
  (if is-dest-port s p then get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size s' p else True)

```

**proof** –

```

{
  fix p
  have p  $\in$  get-ports-of-partition s d  $\longrightarrow$ 
    is-a-queuingport s p = is-a-queuingport s' p  $\wedge$ 
    is-dest-port s p = is-dest-port s' p  $\wedge$ 
    (if is-dest-port s p then get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size s' p else True)

```

**proof**(rule impI)

```

{
  assume a0:p  $\in$  get-ports-of-partition s d
  have is-a-queuingport s p = is-a-queuingport s' p
    unfolding is-a-queuingport-def using snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-portsinotherdom
    a0 p1 p3 p4 interference1-def non-interference1-def by auto
  moreover have is-dest-port s p = is-dest-port s' p  $\wedge$ 
    (if is-dest-port s p then get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size s' p else True)

```

**proof**(rule conjI)

```

{
  show is-dest-port s p = is-dest-port s' p
    unfolding is-dest-port-def using snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-portsinotherdom
    a0 p1 p3 p4 interference1-def non-interference1-def by smt
  show if is-dest-port s p then get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size s' p else True
  proof –
  {

```

```

assume  $c0:is\_dest\_port\ s\ p$ 
have  $get\_port\_buf\_size\ s\ p = get\_port\_buf\_size\ s'\ p$ 
proof( $cases\ p = pid$ )
  assume  $d0:p = pid$ 
  with  $c0$  have  $is\_dest\_port\ s\ pid$  by  $simp$ 
  then have  $d1:\neg\ is\_source\_port\ s\ pid$  by ( $simp\ add:\ dest\_port\_not\_src$ )
  with  $p4$  have  $s' = s$  unfolding  $send\_queuing\_message\_maylost\_def$  by  $simp$ 
  then show  $?thesis$  by  $simp$ 
next
  assume  $d0:\ p \neq pid$ 
  with  $p4\ get\_port\_size\_eq$  show  $?thesis$  by  $simp$ 
qed
} then show  $?thesis$  by  $auto$ 
qed
}
qed

ultimately show  $is\_a\_queuingport\ s\ p = is\_a\_queuingport\ s'\ p \wedge$ 
   $is\_dest\_port\ s\ p = is\_dest\_port\ s'\ p \wedge$ 
  ( $if\ is\_dest\_port\ s\ p\ then\ get\_port\_buf\_size\ s\ p = get\_port\_buf\_size\ s'\ p\ else\ True$ )
by  $auto$ 
} qed
}
then show  $?thesis$  by  $auto$  qed
ultimately show  $?thesis$  by  $auto$ 
qed

lemma  $snd\_que\_msg\_lst\_sm\_nitfpart:\llbracket reachable0\ s;\ is\_a\_partition\ sysconf\ (current\ s);\ is\_a\_partition\ sysconf\ d;$ 
   $((current\ s) \searrow d);\ s' = fst\ (send\_queuing\_message\_maylost\ sysconf\ s\ pid\ m)\rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (s \sim d \sim s')$ 
apply( $clarsimp\ cong\ del:\ is\_a\_partition\_def$ )
apply( $rule\ conjI$ )
using  $trans\_imp\_not\_part\ trans\_imp\_not\_part$  apply  $fastforce$ 
apply( $rule\ impI$ )
apply( $rule\ conjI$ )
using  $sche\_imp\_not\_part$  apply  $fastforce$ 
apply( $rule\ impI$ )
apply( $rule\ conjI$ )
apply ( $simp\ add:\ snd\_que\_msg\_lst\_notchg\_partstate$ )
by ( $meson\ snd\_que\_msg\_lst\_notchg\_comminotherdom\ vpeq\_part\_comm\_def$ )

```

```

lemma snd-que-msg-lst-presrv-lcrsp:
assumes p0:reachable0 s
  and p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p2:(current s) \↔ d
  and p3:s' = fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf s pid m)
shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a0 is-a-scheduler-def snd-que-msg-lst-sm-sche[OF p1 p3] by auto
next
  assume a1:¬ is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis using b0 snd-que-msg-lst-sm-nitfpart p0 p1 p2 p3 by blast
next
  assume b1:¬ is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
  assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof –
  {
    have comm s = comm s' ∧ part-ports s = part-ports s'
    proof(rule conjI)
    {
      from p1 p2 have ¬ part-intf-transmitter sysconf (current s)
        using interference1-def by (smt a1 c0 non-interference1-def)
      then have d1:get-partition-cfg-ports (the ((partconf sysconf) (current s))) = {}
        using get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def is-a-partition-def p1 port-partition by fastforce
      then have d2:get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s) = {}
        by (simp add: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def)
      then have ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
      proof(cases (ports (comm s)) pid = None)
        assume e0:(ports (comm s)) pid = None
        then show ?thesis using port-cons-reach-state[OF p0]
          port-consistent-def is-a-port-of-partition-def by auto
      next
        assume e0:¬((ports (comm s)) pid = None)
        then show ?thesis using port-cons-reach-state[OF p0]
          port-consistent-def d2 is-a-port-of-partition-def by auto
      qed
    }
    then have d0:s = s' by (auto simp add: send-queuing-message-maylost-def p3)
  }

```

```

    then show  $comm\ s = comm\ s'$  by simp
  with d0 show  $part-ports\ s = part-ports\ s'$  by simp
}
qed
}
then show ?thesis using a1 b1 by auto
qed
next
  assume  $c1:\neg\ is-a-transmitter\ sysconf\ d$ 
  show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *snd-que-msg-lst-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e* (*hyperc* (*Send-Queuing-Message* *p m*))  
 using *snd-que-msg-lst-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq*  
*prod.simps(2) singletonD vpeq-reflexive-lemma*  
 by (*auto cong del: is-a-partition-def vpeq1-def*)

## 2.5.8 proving "receive queuing message" satisfying the "local respect" property

**lemma** *rec-que-msg-notchg-current:*  
 $\llbracket is-a-partition\ sysconf\ (current\ s); s' = fst\ (receive-queuing-message\ s\ pid) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies current\ s = current\ s'$   
 apply(*clarsimp simp:receive-queuing-message-def remove-msg-from-queuingport-def*)  
 apply(*case-tac ports (comm s) pid*)  
 apply *simp*  
 apply(*case-tac a*)  
 by *auto*

**lemma** *rec-que-msg-sm-sche:* $\llbracket is-a-partition\ sysconf\ (current\ s);$   
 $s' = fst\ (receive-queuing-message\ s\ pid) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (s \sim (scheduler\ sysconf) \sim s')$   
 apply(*clarsimp simp:receive-queuing-message-def remove-msg-from-queuingport-def cong del: vpeq1-def*)  
 apply(*case-tac ports (comm s) pid*)  
 apply (*simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma cong del: vpeq1-def*)  
 apply(*case-tac a*)  
 using *vpeq-reflexive-lemma* by *auto*

**lemma** *rec-que-msg-notchg-partstate:*  
 $\llbracket is-a-partition\ sysconf\ (current\ s); is-a-partition\ sysconf\ d;$   
 $s' = fst\ (receive-queuing-message\ s\ pid) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (partitions\ s)\ d = (partitions\ s')\ d$

```

apply(clarsimp simp:receive-queuing-message-def remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)
apply(case-tac ports (comm s) pid)
apply simp
apply(case-tac a)
by (auto simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma rec-que-msg-notchg-partports:
assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
and p2:s' = fst (receive-queuing-message s pid)
shows part-ports s = part-ports s'

```

```

proof(cases (¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
      ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
      ∨ ¬ is-dest-port s pid
      ∨ is-empty-portqueuing s pid)))
assume b0:(¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
      ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
      ∨ ¬ is-dest-port s pid
      ∨ is-empty-portqueuing s pid)
show ?thesis using b0 p2 receive-queuing-message-def by auto

```

**next**

```

assume b1:(¬(¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
      ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
      ∨ ¬ is-dest-port s pid
      ∨ is-empty-portqueuing s pid)

```

```

have b2:s' = fst (remove-msg-from-queuingport s pid)
using b1 p2 receive-queuing-message-def by auto

```

**then show** *?thesis*

```

proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)
case None show ?case using None.hyps b2 remove-msg-from-queuingport-def by auto

```

**next**

```

case (Some x)
have e0:(ports (comm s)) pid = Some x by (simp add: Some.hyps)
show ?case

```

```

proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pid))
case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
show ?case by (smt Port-Type.simps(5) Queuing.hyps State.select-convs(4)
      State.surjective State.update-convs(3) b2 eq-fst-iff option.case-eq-if
      remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)

```

**next**

```

case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
show ?case using Sampling.hyps b2 e0 remove-msg-from-queuingport-def by auto
qed

```

qed  
qed

```

lemma rec-que-msg-notchg-portsinotherdom:
  assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
    and p3:(current s) ≠ d
    and p4:s' = fst (receive-queuing-message s pid)
  shows ∀ p. p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d ⟶ ports (comm s) p = ports (comm s') p
  proof -
  {
    show ?thesis
    proof -
    {
      fix p
      have p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d ⟶ ports (comm s) p = ports (comm s') p
      proof -
      {
        assume a0:p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d
        have a1:(part-ports s) p = Some d using a0 get-ports-of-partition-def by auto
        have ports (comm s) p = ports (comm s') p
        proof(cases p = pid)
          assume b0:p = pid
          have b1:(part-ports s) pid = Some d using a1 b0 by auto
          have b2:¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s) using b1 is-a-port-of-partition-def p3 by auto
          have b3:s' = s by (simp add: b2 p4 receive-queuing-message-def)
          then show ?thesis by auto
        next
          assume c0:p ≠ pid
          show ?thesis
          proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)
            case None show ?case
              by (simp add: None.hyps is-dest-port-def option.case-eq-if p4 receive-queuing-message-def)
            next
              case (Some x)
              have e0:(ports (comm s)) pid = Some x by (simp add: Some.hyps)
              show ?case
              proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pid))
                case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
                have f0:the ((ports (comm s)) pid) = Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5
                  by (simp add: Queuing.hyps)
                show ?case by (smt Communication-State.ext-inject Communication-State.surjective
                  Communication-State.update-convs(1) Port-Type.simps(5) State.select-convs(3)
                  State.surjective State.update-convs(3) c0 f0 fst-conv fun-upd-other

```

```

      option.case-eq-if p4 receive-queuing-message-def remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)
    next
    case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
      have f0:the ((ports (comm s)) pid) = Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4
      by (simp add: Sampling)
    show ?case using e0 f0 p4 receive-queuing-message-def
      remove-msg-from-queuingport-def by auto
  qed
qed
qed
}
then show ?thesis by (simp add: p4)
qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
}
qed

```

**lemma** *rec-que-msg-notchg-comminotherdom:*

**assumes** *p0:reachable0 s*

**and** *p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)*

**and** *p3:(current s) ≠ d*

**and** *p4:s' = fst (receive-queuing-message s pid)*

**shows** *vpeq-part-comm s d s'*

**proof** –

**from** *p4* **have** *r0:part-ports s = part-ports s' using p1 rec-que-msg-notchg-partports by simp*

**then have** *get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d*

**using** *part-ports-imp-portofpart* **by** *blast*

**also have**  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d \longrightarrow$

*is-a-queuingport s p = is-a-queuingport s' p*  $\wedge$

*is-dest-port s p = is-dest-port s' p*  $\wedge$

*(if is-dest-port s p then get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size s' p else True)*

**using** *is-a-queuingport-def is-dest-port-def get-port-buf-size-def*

*rec-que-msg-notchg-portsinotherdom get-port-byid-def p1 p3 p4* **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *rec-que-msg-sm-nitfpart: [[reachable0 s; is-a-partition sysconf (current s); is-a-partition sysconf d;*

*((current s)  $\backslash \rightsquigarrow$  d); s' = fst (receive-queuing-message s pid)]]*

$\implies (s \sim d \sim s')$

**apply**(*clarsimp cong del: is-a-partition-def vpeq-part-comm-def*)

**apply**(*rule conjI*)

```

using trans-imp-not-part apply fastforce
apply(rule impI)
apply(rule conjI)
using sche-imp-not-part apply fastforce
apply(clarsimp simp:vpeq-part-def cong del: is-a-partition-def vpeq-part-comm-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply (simp add: rec-que-msg-notchg-partstate cong del: is-a-partition-def)
using rec-que-msg-notchg-commminotherdom by metis

```

```

lemma rec-que-msg-presrv-lcrsp:
  assumes p0:reachable0 s
    and p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
    and p2:(current s) \rightsquigarrow d
    and p3:s' = fst (receive-queuing-message s pid)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a0 is-a-scheduler-def rec-que-msg-sm-sche[OF p1 p3] by auto
next
  assume a1:¬ is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis using b0 rec-que-msg-sm-nitfpart p0 p1 p2 p3 by blast
next
  assume b1:¬ is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
  assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof –
  {
    have comm s = comm s' ∧ part-ports s = part-ports s'
    proof –
    {
      from p1 p2 have ¬ part-intf-transmitter sysconf (current s)
      using interference1-def by (smt a1 c0 non-interference1-def)
      then have d1:get-partition-cfg-ports (the ((partconf sysconf) (current s))) = {}
      using get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def is-a-partition-def p1 port-partition by fastforce
      then have d2:get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s) = {}
      by (simp add: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def)
      then have ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
      proof(cases (ports (comm s)) pid = None)

```



```

    assume e0:(ports (comm s)) pid = None
    thus ?thesis using port-cons-reach-state[OF p0]
      port-consistent-def is-a-port-of-partition-def by auto
  next
    assume e0:¬((ports (comm s)) pid = None)
    thus ?thesis using port-cons-reach-state[OF p0]
      d2 port-consistent-def is-a-port-of-partition-def by auto
  qed
  then show ?thesis by (auto simp add: receive-queuing-message-def p3)
}
qed
}
then show ?thesis using a1 b1 is-a-scheduler-def vpeq1-def by auto
qed
next
  assume c1:¬ is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 is-a-scheduler-def is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

97

```

lemma rec-que-msg-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (hyperc (Receive-Queuing-Message p))
  using rec-que-msg-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def prod.simps(2) vpeq-reflexive-lemma
  by (auto cong del: is-a-partition-def vpeq1-def)

```

## 2.5.9 proving "get queuing portid" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma get-que-pid-presrv-lcrsp:
  assumes p0:reachable0 s
  and p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p2:(current s) \~\ d
  and p3:s' = fst (get-queuing-port-id sysconf s pname)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
  have a0:s' = s by (simp add: p3 get-queuing-port-id-def)
  then show ?thesis using vpeq-reflexive-lemma by auto
qed

```

```

lemma get-que-pid-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (hyperc (Get-Queuing-Portid p))
  using get-que-pid-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def prod.simps(2) vpeq-reflexive-lemma
  by (auto cong del: vpeq1-def)

```

### 2.5.10 proving "get queuing port status" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma get-que-psts-presrv-lcrsp:
  assumes p0:reachable0 s
    and p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
    and p2:(current s) \~ d
    and p3:s' = fst (get-queuing-port-status sysconf s pid)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
  have a0:s' = s by (simp add: p3 get-queuing-port-status-def)
  then show ?thesis using vpeq-reflexive-lemma by auto
qed

```

```

lemma get-que-psts-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (hyperc (Get-Queuing-Portstatus p))
  using get-que-psts-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def prod.simps(2) vpeq-reflexive-lemma
by (auto cong del: vpeq1-def)

```

### 2.5.11 proving "clear queuing port" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma clr-que-port-notchg-current:
   $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s); } s' = \text{clear-queuing-port s pid} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{current s} = \text{current s'}$ 
  by (clarsimp simp:clear-queuing-port-def Let-def)

```

```

lemma clr-que-port-sm-sche:  $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s); } s' = \text{clear-queuing-port s pid} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (s \sim (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim s')$ 
  by (clarsimp simp:clear-queuing-port-def )

```

```

lemma clr-que-port-notchg-partstate:
   $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s); is-a-partition sysconf d; } s' = \text{clear-queuing-port s pid} \rrbracket \implies (\text{partitions s}) d = (\text{partitions s'}) d$ 
  by (clarsimp simp:clear-queuing-port-def)

```

```

lemma clr-que-port-notchg-partports:
  assumes p1:s' = clear-queuing-port s pid
  shows part-ports s = part-ports s'
proof(cases  $\neg$  is-a-queuingport s pid
   $\vee \neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
   $\vee \neg$  is-dest-port s pid)
  assume b0: $\neg$  is-a-queuingport s pid
   $\vee \neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
   $\vee \neg$  is-dest-port s pid

```

```

    then show ?thesis using p1 clear-queuing-port-def by auto
next
  assume b1:¬(¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
    ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
    ∨ ¬ is-dest-port s pid)
  with p1 show ?thesis unfolding clear-queuing-port-def Let-def by simp

```

qed

lemma *clr-que-port-notchg-portsinotherdom*:

```

  assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
    and p3:(current s) ≠ d
    and p4:s' = clear-queuing-port s pid
  shows ∀ p. p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d ⟶ ports (comm s) p = ports (comm s') p

```

proof –

```

{
  fix p
  assume a0:p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d
  have p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d ⟶ ports (comm s) p = ports (comm s') p
  proof –
    {
      have a1:(part-ports s) p = Some d using a0 get-ports-of-partition-def by auto
      have ports (comm s) p = ports (comm s') p
      proof(cases ¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
        ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
        ∨ ¬ is-dest-port s pid)
        assume b0:¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
          ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
          ∨ ¬ is-dest-port s pid
        with p4 have b1:s' = s unfolding clear-queuing-port-def by auto
        then show ?thesis using a1 by auto
      next
        assume b1:¬(¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
          ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
          ∨ ¬ is-dest-port s pid)
        with p4 show ?thesis unfolding clear-queuing-port-def Let-def
          using a1 is-a-port-of-partition-def p3 by auto
      qed
    }
  }
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: p4)
qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto

```

qed

**lemma** *clr-que-port-notchg-comminotherdom*:

**assumes**  $p0: \text{reachable0 } s$   
**and**  $p1: \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current } s)$   
**and**  $p3: (\text{current } s) \neq d$   
**and**  $p4: s' = \text{clear-queuing-port } s \text{ pid}$   
**shows**  $\text{vpeq-part-comm } s \ d \ s'$

**proof** –

**from**  $p4$  **have**  $r0: \text{part-ports } s = \text{part-ports } s' \text{ using } \text{clr-que-port-notchg-partports} \text{ by } \text{blast}$

**then have**  $\text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d = \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d$   
**using**  $\text{part-ports-imp-portofpart}$  **by**  $\text{blast}$

**moreover have**  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{is-a-queuingport } s \ p = \text{is-a-queuingport } s' \ p \wedge$   
 $\text{is-dest-port } s \ p = \text{is-dest-port } s' \ p \wedge$   
 $(\text{if } \text{is-dest-port } s \ p \text{ then } \text{get-port-buf-size } s \ p = \text{get-port-buf-size } s' \ p \text{ else } \text{True})$   
**using**  $\text{is-dest-port-def get-port-buf-size-def is-a-queuingport-def}$   
 $\text{clr-que-port-notchg-portsinotherdom get-port-byid-def } p1 \ p3 \ p4$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$  **by**  $\text{auto}$

qed

**lemma** *clr-que-port-sm-nitfpart*:  $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s; \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current } s); \text{is-a-partition sysconf } d;$   
 $((\text{current } s) \searrow d); s' = \text{clear-queuing-port } s \text{ pid} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (s \sim d \sim s')$   
**apply**( $\text{clarsimp cong del: is-a-partition-def interference1-def non-interference1-def vpeq-part-comm-def}$ )  
**apply**( $\text{rule conjI}$ )  
**using**  $\text{trans-imp-not-part}$  **apply**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**apply**( $\text{rule impI}$ )  
**apply**( $\text{rule conjI}$ )  
**using**  $\text{sche-imp-not-part}$  **apply**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**apply**( $\text{clarsimp cong del: is-a-partition-def interference1-def non-interference1-def vpeq-part-comm-def}$ )  
**apply**( $\text{rule conjI}$ )  
**apply** ( $\text{simp add: clr-que-port-notchg-partstate}$   
 $\text{cong del: vpeq-part-comm-def is-a-partition-def interference1-def non-interference1-def}$ )  
**using**  $\text{clr-que-port-notchg-comminotherdom nintf-neq}$  **by**  $\text{blast}$

**lemma** *clr-que-port-presrv-lcrsp*:

```

assumes  $p0:reachable0\ s$ 
  and  $p1:is-a-partition\ sysconf\ (current\ s)$ 
  and  $p2:(current\ s) \setminus \rightsquigarrow d$ 
  and  $p3:s' = clear-queuing-port\ s\ pid$ 
shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
proof( $cases\ is-a-scheduler\ sysconf\ d$ )
  assume  $a0:is-a-scheduler\ sysconf\ d$ 
  show  $?thesis$  using  $a0\ is-a-scheduler-def\ clr-que-port-sm-sche[OF\ p1\ p3]$  by auto
next
  assume  $a1:\neg is-a-scheduler\ sysconf\ d$ 
  show  $?thesis$ 
  proof( $cases\ is-a-partition\ sysconf\ d$ )
    assume  $b0:is-a-partition\ sysconf\ d$ 
    show  $?thesis$  using  $clr-que-port-sm-nitfpart\ [OF\ p0\ p1\ b0\ p2\ p3]$  by blast
  next
    assume  $b1:\neg is-a-partition\ sysconf\ d$ 
    show  $?thesis$ 
    proof( $cases\ is-a-transmitter\ sysconf\ d$ )
      assume  $c0:is-a-transmitter\ sysconf\ d$ 
      show  $?thesis$ 
      proof –
      {
        have  $vpeq-transmitter\ s\ d\ s'$  unfolding  $vpeq-transmitter-def$ 
        proof–
        show  $comm\ s = comm\ s' \wedge part-ports\ s = part-ports\ s'$ 
        proof( $rule\ conjI$ )
        {
          from  $p1\ p2$  have  $\neg part-intf-transmitter\ sysconf\ (current\ s)$ 
            using  $interference1-def$  by ( $smt\ a1\ c0\ non-interference1-def$ )
          then have  $d1:get-partition-cfg-ports\ (the\ ((partconf\ sysconf)\ (current\ s))) = \{\}$ 
            using  $get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def\ p1\ port-partition$  by fastforce
          then have  $d2:get-partition-cfg-ports-byid\ sysconf\ (current\ s) = \{\}$ 
            by ( $simp\ add: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def$ )
          then have  $\neg is-a-port-of-partition\ s\ pid\ (current\ s)$ 
            proof( $cases\ (ports\ (comm\ s))\ pid = None$ )
              assume  $e0:(ports\ (comm\ s))\ pid = None$ 
              from  $p0$  have  $e1:port-consistent\ s$  by ( $simp\ add: port-cons-reach-state$ )
              with  $e0$  have  $e1:(part-ports\ s)\ pid = None$  unfolding  $port-consistent-def$  by auto
              show  $?thesis$  by ( $simp\ add: e1\ is-a-port-of-partition-def$ )
            next
              assume  $e0:\neg((ports\ (comm\ s))\ pid = None)$ 
              from  $p0$  have  $e1:port-consistent\ s$  by ( $simp\ add: port-cons-reach-state$ )
              then have  $get-portname-by-type\ (the\ ((ports\ (comm\ s))\ pid)) \in$ 

```

```

      get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (the ((part-ports s) pid))
    using e0 port-consistent-def by blast
  with d2 have current s  $\neq$  the ((part-ports s) pid) by auto
  then show ?thesis using is-a-port-of-partition-def by auto
qed
then have d0:s = s' by (smt clear-queuing-port-def fst-conv p3)
then show comm s = comm s' by simp
with d0 show part-ports s = part-ports s' by simp
}
qed
qed
}
then show ?thesis using a1 b1 is-a-scheduler-def vpeq1-def by auto
qed
next
  assume c1: $\neg$  is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 is-a-scheduler-def is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *clr-que-port-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (hyperc (Clear-Queuing-Port p))*  
**using** *clr-que-port-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def prod.simps(2) vpeq-reflexive-lemma*  
**by** (*auto cong del: vpeq1-def*)

## 2.5.12 proving "get partition statue" satisfying the "local respect" property

**lemma** *get-part-status-presrv-lcrsp:*  
**assumes** *p0:reachable0 s*  
**and** *p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)*  
**and** *p2:(current s)  $\backslash \rightsquigarrow$  d*  
**and** *p3:s' = fst (get-partition-status sysconf s)*  
**shows** *s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  s'*  
**proof** –  
 have *a0:s' = s* by (simp add: p3 get-partition-status-def)  
 then show ?thesis using vpeq-reflexive-lemma by auto  
**qed**

**lemma** *get-part-status-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (hyperc (Get-Partition-Status))*  
**using** *get-part-status-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def prod.simps(2) vpeq-reflexive-lemma*  
**by** (*auto cong del: is-a-partition-def vpeq1-def*)

### 2.5.13 proving "set partition mode" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma set-part-mode-notchg-current:
   $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s)}; s' = \text{set-partition-mode sysconf s m} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{current s} = \text{current s'}$ 
  apply(clarsimp simp:set-partition-mode-def)
  done

lemma set-part-mode-sm-sche:  $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s)};$ 
   $s' = \text{set-partition-mode sysconf s m} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (s \sim (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim s')$ 
  using set-part-mode-notchg-current part-imp-not-sch by fastforce

lemma set-part-mode-notchg-partstate-inotherdom:
   $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s)}; \text{is-a-partition sysconf d}; \text{current s} \neq \text{d};$ 
   $s' = \text{set-partition-mode sysconf s m} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (\text{partitions s}) \text{ d} = (\text{partitions s'}) \text{ d}$ 
  apply(clarsimp simp:set-partition-mode-def)
  done

lemma set-part-mode-notchg-port:
   $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s)}; s' = \text{set-partition-mode sysconf s m} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition s d} \longrightarrow \text{ports (comm s) p} = \text{ports (comm s') p}$ 
  apply(clarsimp simp:set-partition-mode-def)
  done

lemma set-part-mode-notchg-partports:
   $\llbracket \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s)}; s' = \text{set-partition-mode sysconf s m} \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{part-ports s} = \text{part-ports s'}$ 
  apply(clarsimp simp:set-partition-mode-def)
  done

lemma set-part-mode-notchg-comm:
  assumes p0:reachable0 s
  and p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p3:(current s)  $\neq$  d
  and p4:s' = set-partition-mode sysconf s m
  shows vpeq-part-comm s d s'
  using get-ports-of-partition-def no-cfgport-impl-noports p0 p1 p4
  port-partition set-part-mode-notchg-partports by fastforce

lemma set-part-mode-notchg-comm2:
   $\llbracket \text{reachable0 s}; \text{is-a-partition sysconf (current s)}; (\text{current s}) \neq \text{d}; s' = \text{set-partition-mode sysconf s m} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{comm s} = \text{comm s'}$ 

```

```

apply(clarsimp simp:set-partition-mode-def)
done

```

```

lemma set-part-mode-sm-nitfpart: $\llbracket$ reachable0 s; is-a-partition sysconf (current s); is-a-partition sysconf d;
      ((current s)  $\backslash \rightsquigarrow$  d); s' = set-partition-mode sysconf s m $\rrbracket$ 
       $\implies (s \sim d \sim s')$ 

apply(clarsimp cong del: is-a-partition-def non-interference1-def vpeq-part-comm-def)
apply(rule conjI)
using is-a-transmitter-def trans-imp-not-part apply blast
apply(rule impI)
apply(rule conjI)
using is-a-scheduler-def sche-imp-not-part apply blast
apply(clarsimp simp:vpeq-part-def cong del: is-a-partition-def non-interference1-def vpeq-part-comm-def)
apply(rule conjI)
using set-part-mode-notchg-partstate-inotherdom apply fastforce
using set-part-mode-notchg-comm nintf-neq by blast

```

```

lemma set-part-mode-presrv-lcrsp:
  assumes p0:reachable0 s
    and p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
    and p2:(current s)  $\backslash \rightsquigarrow$  d
    and p3:s' = set-partition-mode sysconf s m
  shows s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  s'
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a0 set-part-mode-sm-sche[OF p1] is-a-scheduler-def p3 by auto
next
  assume a1: $\neg$  is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis using b0 set-part-mode-sm-nitfpart p0 p1 p2 p3 by blast
next
  assume b1: $\neg$  is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
  assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof –
  {
    have vpeq-transmitter s d s' unfolding vpeq-transmitter-def
  }
  proof–
    show comm s = comm s'  $\wedge$  part-ports s = part-ports s'

```



```

      using set-part-mode-notchg-partports set-part-mode-notchg-comm2
      by (metis b1 p0 p1 p3)
    qed
  }
  then show ?thesis using a1 b1 is-a-scheduler-def vpeq1-def by auto
  qed
next
  assume c1:¬ is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 is-a-scheduler-def is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def by auto
  qed
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *set-part-mode-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (hyperc (Set-Partition-Mode p))*  
**using** *set-part-mode-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def prod.simps(2) vpeq-reflexive-lemma*  
**by** (*auto cong del: vpeq1-def*)

#### 2.5.14 proving "schedule" satisfying the "local respect" property

**lemma** *schedule-presrv-lcrsp:*  
**assumes**  $p0:(\text{scheduler sysconf}) \setminus \rightsquigarrow d$   
**shows**  $s \sim d \sim s'$   
**using**  $p0$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *schedule-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (sys Schedule)*  
**using** *schedule-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def prod.simps(2) vpeq-reflexive-lemma* **by** *auto*

#### 2.5.15 proving "Transfer Sampling Message" satisfying the "local respect" property

**lemma** *trans-smpl-msg-notchg-current:*  
 $\llbracket \text{is-a-transmitter sysconf (current } s); s' = \text{transf-sampling-msg } s \text{ } c \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{current } s = \text{current } s'$   
**apply**(*induct c*)  
**apply** (*clarsimp simp:update-sampling-ports-msg-def Let-def*)  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *trans-smpl-msg-sm-sche:* $\llbracket \text{is-a-transmitter sysconf (current } s);$   
 $s' = \text{transf-sampling-msg } s \text{ } c \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (s \sim (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim s')$   
**using** *trans-smpl-msg-notchg-current sch-not-trans vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def* **by** *presburger*

**lemma** *trans-smpl-msg-notchg-partstate:*  
 $\llbracket \text{is-a-transmitter sysconf (current } s); \text{is-a-partition sysconf } d;$   
 $s' = \text{transf-sampling-msg } s \text{ } c \rrbracket \implies (\text{partitions } s) \text{ } d = (\text{partitions } s') \text{ } d$

```

apply(induct c)
apply (clarsimp simp:transf-sampling-msg-def Let-def)
apply (clarsimp simp:update-sampling-ports-msg-def Let-def)
by (simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

**lemma** *trans-smpl-msg-notchg-partports:*

$s' = \text{transf-sampling-msg } s \ c \longrightarrow \text{part-ports } s = \text{part-ports } s'$

**proof**(*induct c*)

**case** (*Channel-Sampling name sn dns*) **show** ?*case*

**proof**(*cases get-portid-by-name s sn ≠ None ∧ card (get-portids-by-names s dns) = card dns*)

{

**assume** *a0: get-portid-by-name s sn ≠ None ∧ card (get-portids-by-names s dns) = card dns*

**show** ?*thesis* **unfolding** *transf-sampling-msg-def update-sampling-ports-msg-def Let-def* **by** *simp*

}

**then show** ?*thesis* **by** *fastforce*

**qed**

**next**

**case** (*Channel-Queuing nm sn dn*)

**show** ?*case* **by** *simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *trans-smpl-msg-notchg-portsinotherdom:*

**assumes** *p1: is-a-transmitter sysconf (current s)*

**and** *p2: reachable0 s*

**and** *p3: (current s) \rightsquigarrow d*

**and** *p4: s' = transf-sampling-msg s c*

**shows**  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d \longrightarrow \text{ports (comm } s) \ p = \text{ports (comm } s') \ p$

**proof**(*cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d*)

**assume** *a0: is-a-scheduler sysconf d*

**with** *p2* **have** *a3: get-ports-of-partition s d = {}*

**using** *no-cfgport-impl-noports is-a-scheduler-def sched-hasnoports* **by** *auto*

**then show** ?*thesis* **by** *simp*

**next**

**assume** *a1: ¬ is-a-scheduler sysconf d*

**show** ?*thesis*

**proof**(*cases is-a-partition sysconf d*)

**assume** *b0: is-a-partition sysconf d*

**with** *p1 p3* **have** *b1: ¬ transmitter-intf-part sysconf d*

**by** (*metis a1 interference1-def non-interference1-def trans-imp-not-part*)

**then have** *b2: get-partition-cfg-ports (the ((partconf sysconf) d)) = {}*

**using** *b0 get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def is-a-partition-def port-partition* **by** *fastforce*

**then have** *b3: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf d = {}*

**by** (*simp add: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def*)

```

with p2 have b4:get-ports-of-partition s d = {} using no-cfgport-impl-noports by auto
then show ?thesis by simp
next
assume b1:¬is-a-partition sysconf d
show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
  assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  with p1 p3 have current s = d by (simp add: is-a-transmitter-def)
  with p3 show ?thesis using interference1-def non-interference1-def by auto
next
assume c1:¬ is-a-transmitter sysconf d
with a1 b1 have c2:get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf d = {}
  by (simp add: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def is-a-partition-def)
with p2 have c2:get-ports-of-partition s d = {} using no-cfgport-impl-noports by auto
then show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *trans-smpl-msg-notchg-comminotherdom:*

```

assumes p0:reachable0 s
and p1:is-a-transmitter sysconf (current s)
and p3:(current s) \rightsquigarrow d
and p4:s' = transf-sampling-msg s c
shows vpeq-part-comm s d s'
proof-
  from p3 have p5:(current s) ≠ d using non-interference1-def interference1-def by auto
  from p4 have part-ports s = part-ports s' using trans-smpl-msg-notchg-partports by blast
  then have get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d
    using part-ports-imp-portofpart by blast

```

```

moreover have ∀ p. p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s d ⟶
  is-a-queueingport s p = is-a-queueingport s' p ∧
  is-dest-port s p = is-dest-port s' p ∧
  (if is-dest-port s p then get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size s' p else True)
using get-port-buf-size-def is-dest-port-def is-a-queueingport-def
trans-smpl-msg-notchg-portsinotherdom get-port-byid-def p0 p1 p3 p4 by auto
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *trans-smpl-msg-sm-nitfpart: [reachable0 s; is-a-transmitter sysconf (current s); is-a-partition sysconf d;*  
*((current s) \rightsquigarrow d); s' = transf-sampling-msg s c]*  
 $\implies (s \sim d \sim s')$

```

apply(clarsimp simp:vpeq1-def cong del: non-interference1-def is-a-transmitter-def
  is-a-partition-def vpeq-part-comm-def)
apply(rule conjI)
using trans-imp-not-part apply fastforce
apply(rule impI)
apply(rule conjI)
using sche-imp-not-part apply fastforce
apply(clarsimp simp:vpeq-part-def cong del: non-interference1-def
  is-a-transmitter-def is-a-partition-def vpeq-part-comm-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply (simp add: trans-smpl-msg-notchg-partstate vpeq-part-comm-def)
using trans-smpl-msg-notchg-comminotherdom nintf-neq by metis

```

```

lemma trans-smpl-msg-presrv-lcrsp:
  assumes p0:reachable0 s
  and p1:current s = transmitter sysconf
  and p2:(current s) \rightsquigarrow d
  and p3:s' = transf-sampling-msg s c
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a0 p1 p3 trans-smpl-msg-sm-sche by auto
next
  assume a1:¬ is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
    assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
    show ?thesis using p1 trans-smpl-msg-sm-nitfpart[OF p0 - b0 p2 p3] by auto
  next
    assume b1:¬ is-a-partition sysconf d
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
      assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
      with p1 p3 have current s = d by (simp add: is-a-transmitter-def)
      with p3 show ?thesis using interference1-def non-interference1-def p2 by auto
    next
      assume c1:¬ is-a-transmitter sysconf d
      show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 is-a-scheduler-def is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def by auto
    qed
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma trans-smpl-msg-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (sys (Transfer-Sampling-Message c))

```

```

using trans-smpl-msg-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def
prod.simps(2) vpeq-reflexive-lemma by (auto cong del: vpeq1-def)

```

## 2.5.16 proving "Transfer Queuing Message" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma trans-que-msg-mlost-notchg-current:
  is-a-transmitter sysconf (current s)  $\implies$  current s = current (transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s c)
proof(induct c)
  case (Channel-Queuing name sn dn) show ?case
    proof –
      let ?sp = get-portid-by-name s sn
      let ?dp = get-portid-by-name s dn
      let ?sm = remove-msg-from-queuingport s (the ?sp)
      let ?s1 = fst ?sm
      let ?s2 = replace-msg2queuing-port ?s1 (the ?dp) (the (snd ?sm))
      let ?s3 = insert-msg2queuing-port ?s1 (the ?dp) (the (snd ?sm))
      have a0:current ?s1 = current s
      proof(induct (ports (comm s)) (the ?sp))
        case None show ?thesis using None.hyps remove-msg-from-queuingport-def by auto
      next
        case (Some x) show ?thesis
          proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) (the ?sp)))
            case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5) show ?thesis
              by (smt Port-Type.simps(5) Queuing.hyps State.ext-inject
                State.surjective State.update-convs(3) fstI option.case-eq-if
                remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)

            next
              case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4) show ?thesis
                by (metis (no-types, lifting) Port-Type.simps(6) Sampling.hyps
                  fst-conv option.case-eq-if remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)

          qed
        qed
      have a1:current ?s2 = current ?s1 by (simp add: replace-msg2queuing-port-def)
      have a2:current ?s3 = current ?s1
      proof(induct (ports (comm ?s1)) (the ?dp))
        case None show ?thesis by (simp add: None.hyps insert-msg2queuing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
      next
        case (Some x) show ?thesis
          proof(induct the ((ports (comm ?s1)) (the ?dp)))
            case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5) show ?thesis
              by (smt Port-Type.simps(5) Queuing.hyps State.select-convs(1)
                State.surjective State.update-convs(3) insert-msg2queuing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
            next

```

```

      case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4) show ?thesis
      by (smt Port-Type.simps(6) Sampling.hyps
          insert-msg2queuing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
    qed
  qed
show ?thesis
proof(cases ?sp ≠ None ∧ ?dp ≠ None ∧ has-msg-inportqueuing s (the ?sp))
  assume b0: ?sp ≠ None ∧ ?dp ≠ None ∧ has-msg-inportqueuing s (the ?sp)
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases is-full-portqueuing sysconf (fst ?sm) (the ?dp))
    assume c0: is-full-portqueuing sysconf (fst ?sm) (the ?dp)
    then have transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s (Channel-Queuing name sn dn) = ?s2
      by (smt b0 transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))
    with a0 a1 show ?thesis by simp
  next
    assume c1: ¬ is-full-portqueuing sysconf (fst ?sm) (the ?dp)
    then have transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s (Channel-Queuing name sn dn) = ?s3
      by (smt b0 transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))
    with a0 a2 show ?thesis by simp
  qed
next
assume c0: ¬(?sp ≠ None ∧ ?dp ≠ None ∧ has-msg-inportqueuing s (the ?sp))
then have transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s (Channel-Queuing name sn dn) = s
  by (smt transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed
next
case (Channel-Sampling name sn dns) show ?case by auto
qed

lemma trans-que-msg-mlost-sm-sche: [is-a-transmitter sysconf (current s);
  s' = transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s c]
  ⇒ (s ∼ (scheduler sysconf) ∼ s')
using trans-que-msg-mlost-notchg-current sch-not-trans by auto

lemma trans-que-msg-mlost-notchg-partstate:
  [is-a-transmitter sysconf (current s); is-a-partition sysconf d;
  s' = transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s c] ⇒ (partitions s) d = (partitions s') d
proof(induct c)
case (Channel-Queuing name sn dn) show ?case
proof –
  let ?sp = get-portid-by-name s sn

```

```

let ?dp = get-portid-by-name s dn
let ?sm = remove-msg-from-queueingport s (the ?sp)
let ?s1 = fst ?sm
let ?s2 = replace-msg2queueing-port ?s1 (the ?dp) (the (snd ?sm))
let ?s3 = insert-msg2queueing-port ?s1 (the ?dp) (the (snd ?sm))
have a0:(partitions s) d = (partitions ?s1) d
  proof(induct (ports (comm s)) (the ?sp))
    case None show ?thesis using None.hyps remove-msg-from-queueingport-def by auto
  next
    case (Some x) show ?thesis
      proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) (the ?sp)))
        case (Queueing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5) show ?thesis
          by (smt Port-Type.simps(5) Queueing.hyps State.ext-inject
              State.surjective State.update-convs(3) fstI option.case-eq-if
              remove-msg-from-queueingport-def)

        next
          case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4) show ?thesis
            by (metis (no-types, lifting) Port-Type.simps(6) Sampling.hyps
                fst-conv option.case-eq-if remove-msg-from-queueingport-def)
          qed
        qed
      have a1:(partitions ?s2) d = (partitions ?s1) d by (simp add: replace-msg2queueing-port-def)
      have a2:(partitions ?s3) d = (partitions ?s1) d
      proof(induct (ports (comm ?s1)) (the ?dp))
        case None show ?thesis by (simp add: None.hyps insert-msg2queueing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
      next
        case (Some x) show ?thesis
          proof(induct the ((ports (comm ?s1)) (the ?dp)))
            case (Queueing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5) show ?thesis
              by (smt Port-Type.simps(5) Queueing.hyps State.select-convs(2)
                  State.surjective State.update-convs(3) insert-msg2queueing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
            next
              case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4) show ?thesis
                by (smt Port-Type.simps(6) Sampling.hyps
                    insert-msg2queueing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
              qed
            qed
          show ?thesis
          proof(cases ?sp ≠ None ∧ ?dp ≠ None ∧ has-msg-inportqueueing s (the ?sp))
            assume b0:?sp ≠ None ∧ ?dp ≠ None ∧ has-msg-inportqueueing s (the ?sp)
            show ?thesis
            proof(cases is-full-portqueueing sysconf (fst ?sm) (the ?dp))

```

```

    assume c0:is-full-portqueuing sysconf (fst ?sm) (the ?dp)
    then have transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s (Channel-Queuing name sn dn) = ?s2
      by (smt b0 transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))
    with a0 a1 show ?thesis by (simp add: Channel-Queuing.premis(3))
  next
    assume c1:¬ is-full-portqueuing sysconf (fst ?sm) (the ?dp)
    then have transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s (Channel-Queuing name sn dn) = ?s3
      by (smt b0 transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))
    with a0 a2 show ?thesis by (simp add: Channel-Queuing.premis(3))
  qed
next
  assume c0:¬(?sp ≠ None ∧ ?dp ≠ None ∧ has-msg-inportqueuing s (the ?sp))
  then have transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s (Channel-Queuing name sn dn) = s
    by (smt transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: Channel-Queuing.premis(3))
qed
qed
next
  case (Channel-Sampling name sn dns) show ?case by (simp add: Channel-Sampling.premis(3))
qed

```

**lemma** *trans-que-msg-mlost-notchg-partports:*

$s' = \text{transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf } s \ c \implies$

$\text{part-ports } s = \text{part-ports } s'$

**proof**(*induct* c)

case (Channel-Queuing name sn dn) show ?case

**proof** –

let ?sp = *get-portid-by-name* s sn

let ?dp = *get-portid-by-name* s dn

let ?sm = *remove-msg-from-queuingport* s (the ?sp)

let ?s1 = fst ?sm

let ?s2 = *replace-msg2queuing-port* ?s1 (the ?dp) (the (snd ?sm))

let ?s3 = *insert-msg2queuing-port* ?s1 (the ?dp) (the (snd ?sm))

have b0:part-ports s = part-ports ?s1

**proof**(*induct* (ports (comm s)) (the ?sp))

case None show ?thesis using None.hyps *remove-msg-from-queuingport-def* by auto

**next**

case (Some x) show ?thesis

**proof**(*induct* the ((ports (comm s)) (the ?sp)))

case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5) show ?thesis

by (smt Port-Type.simps(5) Queuing.hyps State.select-convs(4) State.surjective  
State.update-convs(3) fstI option.case-eq-if *remove-msg-from-queuingport-def*)

**next**



```

      case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4) show ?thesis
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) Port-Type.simps(6) Sampling.hyps
          fst-conv option.case-eq-if remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)
    qed
  qed
  have b1:part-ports ?s2 = part-ports ?s1
  by (simp add: replace-msg2queuing-port-def)
  have b2:part-ports ?s3 = part-ports ?s1
  proof(induct (ports (comm ?s1)) (the ?dp))
    case None show ?thesis by (simp add: None.hyps insert-msg2queuing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
  next
    case (Some x) show ?thesis
    proof(induct the ((ports (comm ?s1)) (the ?dp)))
      case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5) show ?thesis
      by (smt Communication-State.select-convs(1) Communication-State.surjective
          Communication-State.update-convs(2) Port-Type.simps(5) Queuing.hyps
          State.select-convs(3) State.select-convs(4) State.surjective State.update-convs(3)
          insert-msg2queuing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
    next
      case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4) show ?thesis
      by (smt Port-Type.simps(6) Sampling.hyps
          insert-msg2queuing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
    qed
  qed
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?sp ≠ None ∧ ?dp ≠ None ∧ has-msg-inportqueuing s (the ?sp))
    assume c0:?sp ≠ None ∧ ?dp ≠ None ∧ has-msg-inportqueuing s (the ?sp)
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases is-full-portqueuing sysconf (fst ?sm) (the ?dp))
      assume d0:is-full-portqueuing sysconf (fst ?sm) (the ?dp)
      then have transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s (Channel-Queuing name sn dn) = ?s2
      by (smt c0 transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))
      with b0 b1 show ?thesis by (simp add: Channel-Queuing.premis(1))
    next
      assume c1:¬ is-full-portqueuing sysconf (fst ?sm) (the ?dp)
      then have transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s (Channel-Queuing name sn dn) = ?s3
      by (smt c0 transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))
      with b0 b2 show ?thesis by (simp add: Channel-Queuing.premis(1))
    qed
  next
    assume c0:¬(?sp ≠ None ∧ ?dp ≠ None ∧ has-msg-inportqueuing s (the ?sp))
    then have transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s (Channel-Queuing name sn dn) = s
    by (smt transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))
  end

```

```

      then show ?thesis by (simp add: Channel-Queuing.premis(1))
    qed
  qed
next
  case (Channel-Sampling name sn dns) show ?case by (simp add: Channel-Sampling.premis(1))
qed

lemma trans-que-msg-mlost-notchg-portsinothetdom:
  assumes p1:is-a-transmitter sysconf (current s)
    and p2:reachable0 s
    and p3:(current s) \rightsquigarrow d
    and p4:s' = transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s c
  shows  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d \longrightarrow \text{ports } (\text{comm } s) \ p = \text{ports } (\text{comm } s') \ p$ 
  proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
    assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
    with p2 have a3:get-ports-of-partition s d = {}
      using no-cfgport-impl-noports sched-hasnoports by auto
    then show ?thesis by simp
  next
    assume a1: $\neg$  is-a-scheduler sysconf d
    show ?thesis
      proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
        assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
        with p1 p3 have b1: $\neg$  transmitter-intf-part sysconf d
          by (metis a1 interference1-def non-interference1-def trans-imp-not-part)
        then have b2:get-partition-cfg-ports (the ((partconf sysconf) d)) = {}
          using b0 get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def is-a-partition-def port-partition by fastforce
        then have b3:get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf d = {}
          by (simp add: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def)
        with p2 have b4:get-ports-of-partition s d = {} using no-cfgport-impl-noports by auto
        then show ?thesis by simp
      next
        assume b1: $\neg$  is-a-partition sysconf d
        show ?thesis
          proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
            assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
            with p1 p3 have current s = d by (simp add: is-a-transmitter-def)
            with p3 show ?thesis using interference1-def non-interference1-def by auto
          next
            assume c1: $\neg$  is-a-transmitter sysconf d
            with a1 b1 have c2:get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf d = {}
              by (simp add: get-partition-cfg-ports-byid-def is-a-partition-def)
            with p2 have c2:get-ports-of-partition s d = {} using no-cfgport-impl-noports by auto
          qed
        qed
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

```

      then show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *trans-que-msg-mlost-notchg-comminotherdom:*

```

  assumes p0:reachable0 s
    and p1:is-a-transmitter sysconf (current s)
    and p3:(current s) \rightsquigarrow d
    and p4:s' = transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s c
  shows vpeq-part-comm s d s'

```

**proof**–

```

  from p3 have p5:(current s) ≠ d using non-interference1-def interference1-def by auto
  from p4 have part-ports s = part-ports s' using trans-que-msg-mlost-notchg-partports by blast
  then have get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d
    using part-ports-imp-portofpart by blast

```

**moreover** have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \, d \longrightarrow$

```

  is-a-queuingport s p = is-a-queuingport s' p ∧
  is-dest-port s p = is-dest-port s' p ∧
  (if is-dest-port s p then get-port-buf-size s p = get-port-buf-size s' p else True)

```

```

  using is-dest-port-def is-a-queuingport-def trans-que-msg-mlost-notchg-portsinotherdom get-port-byid-def
    p0 p1 p3 p4 get-port-buf-size-def by auto

```

**ultimately** show ?thesis by auto

**qed**

**lemma** *trans-que-msg-mlost-sm-nitfpart:*

```

  ⟦reachable0 s; is-a-transmitter sysconf (current s); is-a-partition sysconf d;
  ((current s) \rightsquigarrow d); s' = transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s c⟧ ⟹ (s ∼ d ∼ s')
  apply (clarsimp simp: vpeq1-def cong del: is-a-transmitter-def
    is-a-partition-def non-interference1-def vpeq-part-comm-def)
  apply (rule conjI)
  using trans-imp-not-part apply fastforce
  apply (rule impI)
  apply (rule conjI)
  using sche-imp-not-part apply fastforce
  apply (clarsimp cong del: is-a-transmitter-def is-a-partition-def non-interference1-def vpeq-part-comm-def)
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply (simp add: trans-que-msg-mlost-notchg-partstate)
  using trans-que-msg-mlost-notchg-comminotherdom by blast

```

```

lemma trans-que-msg-mlost-presrv-lcrsp:
  assumes p0:reachable0 s
    and p1:current s = transmitter sysconf
    and p2:(current s) \rightsquigarrow d
    and p3:s' = transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s c
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a0 is-a-scheduler-def p1 p3 trans-que-msg-mlost-sm-sche using is-a-transmitter-def by auto
next
  assume a1:¬ is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
    assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
    show ?thesis using p1 trans-que-msg-mlost-sm-nitfpart[OF p0 - b0 p2 p3] by auto
  next
    assume b1:¬ is-a-partition sysconf d
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
      assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
      with p1 p3 have current s = d by (simp add: is-a-transmitter-def)
      with p3 show ?thesis using p2 by auto
    next
      assume c1:¬ is-a-transmitter sysconf d
      show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 by auto
    qed
  qed
qed

lemma trans-que-msg-mlost-presrv-lcrsp-e: local-respect-e (sys (Transfer-Queuing-Message c))
using trans-que-msg-mlost-presrv-lcrsp exec-event-def
prod.simps(2)vpeq-reflexive-lemma by (auto cong del: vpeq1-def)

```

### 2.5.17 proving the "local respect" property

```

theorem local-respect:local-respect
proof –
  {
    fix e
    have local-respect-e e
    apply(induct e)
    using crt-smpl-port-presrv-lcrsp-e write-smpl-msg-presrv-lcrsp-e
      read-smpl-msg-presrv-lcrsp-e get-smpl-pid-presrv-lcrsp-e
      get-smpl-psts-presrv-lcrsp-e crt-que-port-presrv-lcrsp-e

```

```

    snd-que-msg-lst-presrv-lcrsp-e rec-que-msg-presrv-lcrsp-e
    get-que-pid-presrv-lcrsp-e get-que-psts-presrv-lcrsp-e
    clr-que-port-presrv-lcrsp-e set-part-mode-presrv-lcrsp-e
    get-part-status-presrv-lcrsp-e
  apply (rule Hypercall.induct)
  using schedule-presrv-lcrsp-e trans-smpl-msg-presrv-lcrsp-e
    trans-que-msg-mlost-presrv-lcrsp-e
  by (rule System-Event.induct)
}
then show ?thesis using local-respect-all-evt by blast
qed

```

## 2.6 Concrete unwinding condition of "weakly step consistent"

### 2.6.1 proving "create sampling port" satisfying the "step consistent" property

**lemma** *crt-smpl-port-presrv-comm-part-ports*:

```

assumes p1:reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t
  and p2:s  $\sim$  (transmitter sysconf)  $\sim$  t
  and p5:s  $\sim$  (scheduler sysconf)  $\sim$  t
  and p3:s' = fst (create-sampling-port sysconf s pname)
  and p4:t' = fst (create-sampling-port sysconf t pname)
shows comm s' = comm t'  $\wedge$  part-ports s' = part-ports t'
proof -
{
  from p2 have a0:vpeq-transmitter s (transmitter sysconf) t using sch-not-trans by auto
  then have a1:comm s = comm t  $\wedge$  part-ports s = part-ports t by auto
  from p1 have a2:port-consistent s  $\wedge$  port-consistent t by (simp add: port-cons-reach-state)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname = None
     $\vee$  get-portid-by-name s pname  $\neq$  None
     $\vee$  pname  $\notin$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
    assume d0:get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname = None
       $\vee$  get-portid-by-name s pname  $\neq$  None
       $\vee$  pname  $\notin$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)
    with p3 have d1:s' = s by (simp add: create-sampling-port-def)
    have d2:get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname = None
       $\vee$  get-portid-by-name t pname  $\neq$  None
       $\vee$  pname  $\notin$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current t)
      by (meson disjoint-iff-not-equal port-partition)
    with p4 have d3:t' = t using create-sampling-port-def by auto
    with a1 d1 show ?thesis by simp
  next
    let ?nid = get-portid-in-type (the (get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname))

```

```

assume  $e0:\neg(\text{get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname} = \text{None}$ 
     $\vee \text{get-portid-by-name } s \text{ pname} \neq \text{None}$ 
     $\vee \text{pname} \notin \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current } s))$ 
with  $p3$  have  $e1:\text{part-ports } s' = (\text{part-ports } s)(?nid := (\text{Some (current } s)))$ 
    using port-partition by auto
with  $p4$   $e0$  have  $e2:\text{part-ports } t' = (\text{part-ports } t)(?nid := (\text{Some (current } t)))$ 
    using port-partition by auto
with  $p3$   $e0$  have  $e3:\text{ports (comm } s') = (\text{ports (comm } s))(?nid := \text{get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname})$ 
    using port-partition by auto
with  $p4$   $e0$  have  $e4:\text{ports (comm } t') = (\text{ports (comm } t))(?nid := \text{get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname})$ 
    using port-partition by auto
with  $a1$   $e1$   $e2$   $e3$   $e4$  show ?thesis using  $p5$  sched-current-lemma  $e0$  port-partition by fastforce
qed
}
qed

```

**lemma** *crt-smpl-port-presrv-comm-of-current-part*:

```

assumes  $p1:\text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$ 
    and  $p2:s \sim (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim t$ 
    and  $p3:s' = \text{fst (create-sampling-port sysconf } s \text{ pname)}$ 
    and  $p4:t' = \text{fst (create-sampling-port sysconf } t \text{ pname)}$ 
    and  $p5:(\text{current } s) = d$ 
    and  $p6:\text{vpeq-part-comm } s \text{ } d \text{ } t$ 
    and  $p7:\text{is-a-partition sysconf } d$ 
shows  $\text{vpeq-part-comm } s' \text{ } d \text{ } t'$ 
apply(clarsimp, rule conjI)
proof –
{
  from  $p6$  have  $a1:\text{get-ports-of-partition } s \text{ } d = \text{get-ports-of-partition } t \text{ } d$ 
    by auto
  from  $p2$  have  $a2:\text{current } s = \text{current } t$  by auto
  show  $g0:\text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \text{ } d = \text{get-ports-of-partition } t' \text{ } d$ 
  proof –
  {
    have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \text{ } d \longrightarrow p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } t' \text{ } d$ 
    proof –
    {
      fix  $p$ 
      assume  $a0:p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \text{ } d$ 
      have  $a3:p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } t' \text{ } d$ 
      proof(cases pname  $\in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current } s)$ )
        assume  $b0:\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current } s)$ 
        with  $a2$  have  $b1:\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current } t)$  by simp

```

```

    have b2:p ≠ get-portid-in-type (the (get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname))
      using b0 port-partition by auto
    then show ?thesis using b0 port-partition by auto
  next
    assume c0:¬(pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
    with a2 have c1:¬(pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current t)) by simp
    have c2:s' = s by (simp add: c0 create-sampling-port-def p3)
    have c3:t' = t by (simp add: c1 create-sampling-port-def p4)
    then show ?thesis using a0 a1 c2 by auto
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
moreover
have ∀ p. p ∈ get-ports-of-partition t' d ⟶ p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s' d
proof -
{
  fix p
  assume a0:p ∈ get-ports-of-partition t' d
  have a3:p ∈ get-ports-of-partition s' d
  proof (cases pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
    assume b0:pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)
    with a2 have b1:pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current t) by simp
    have b2:p ≠ get-portid-in-type (the (get-samplingport-conf sysconf pname))
      using b0 port-partition by auto
    then show ?thesis using b0 port-partition by auto
  next
    assume c0:¬(pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
    with a2 have c1:¬(pname ∈ get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current t)) by simp
    have c2:s' = s by (simp add: c0 create-sampling-port-def p3)
    have c3:t' = t by (simp add: c1 create-sampling-port-def p4)
    then show ?thesis using a0 a1 c2 by auto
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then show ?thesis using calculation by blast
}
qed
next
from p6 have a1:get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition t d
  unfolding vpeq-part-comm-def Let-def by auto
from p2 have a2:current s = current t by auto

```

```

show  $\forall p. (is\_dest\_port\ s'\ p \longrightarrow p \in get\_ports\_of\_partition\ s'\ d \longrightarrow$ 
 $is\_a\_queuingport\ s'\ p = is\_a\_queuingport\ t'\ p \wedge is\_dest\_port\ t'\ p$ 
 $\wedge get\_port\_buf\_size\ s'\ p = get\_port\_buf\_size\ t'\ p) \wedge (\neg is\_dest\_port\ s'\ p \longrightarrow$ 
 $p \in get\_ports\_of\_partition\ s'\ d \longrightarrow is\_a\_queuingport\ s'\ p = is\_a\_queuingport\ t'\ p \wedge \neg is\_dest\_port\ t'\ p)$ 
proof –
{
  fix  $p$ 
  have  $(is\_dest\_port\ s'\ p \longrightarrow$ 
 $p \in get\_ports\_of\_partition\ s'\ d \longrightarrow$ 
 $is\_a\_queuingport\ s'\ p = is\_a\_queuingport\ t'\ p \wedge is\_dest\_port\ t'\ p$ 
 $\wedge get\_port\_buf\_size\ s'\ p = get\_port\_buf\_size\ t'\ p) \wedge (\neg is\_dest\_port\ s'\ p \longrightarrow$ 
 $p \in get\_ports\_of\_partition\ s'\ d \longrightarrow is\_a\_queuingport\ s'\ p = is\_a\_queuingport\ t'\ p \wedge \neg is\_dest\_port\ t'\ p)$ 
proof(cases  $pname \in get\_partition\_cfg\_ports\_byid\ sysconf\ (current\ s)$ )
assume  $b0:pname \in get\_partition\_cfg\_ports\_byid\ sysconf\ (current\ s)$ 
  with  $a2$  have  $b1:pname \in get\_partition\_cfg\_ports\_byid\ sysconf\ (current\ t)$  by simp
  have  $b2:p \neq get\_portid\_in\_type\ (the\ (get\_samplingport\_conf\ sysconf\ pname))$ 
  using  $b0$  port-partition by auto
  then show ?thesis using  $b0$  port-partition by auto
next
  assume  $c0:\neg(pname \in get\_partition\_cfg\_ports\_byid\ sysconf\ (current\ s))$ 
  with  $a2$  have  $c1:\neg(pname \in get\_partition\_cfg\_ports\_byid\ sysconf\ (current\ t))$  by simp
  have  $c2:s' = s$  by (simp add: c0 create-sampling-port-def p3)
  have  $c3:t' = t$  by (simp add: c1 create-sampling-port-def p4)
  then show ?thesis using  $c0\ a1\ c2$  using  $p6$  by auto
qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
}
qed

```

**lemma** *crt-smpl-port-presrv-wk-stp-cons:*

```

assumes  $p1:is\_a\_partition\ sysconf\ (current\ s)$ 
and  $p2:reachable0\ s \wedge reachable0\ t$ 
and  $p3:s \sim d \sim t$ 
and  $p4:s \sim (scheduler\ sysconf) \sim t$ 
and  $p5:(current\ s) \rightsquigarrow d$ 
and  $p6:s \sim (current\ s) \sim t$ 
and  $p7:s' = fst\ (create\_sampling\_port\ sysconf\ s\ pname)$ 
and  $p8:t' = fst\ (create\_sampling\_port\ sysconf\ t\ pname)$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 

```

**proof**(cases *is-a-scheduler sysconf d*)

**assume**  $a0:is\_a\_scheduler\ sysconf\ d$



```

show ?thesis using a0 p1 p5 sche-imp-not-part by (metis is-a-scheduler-def no-intf-sched-help)
next
assume a1: $\neg$  is-a-scheduler sysconf d
show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases current s = d)
    assume c0:current s = d
    have d0:vpeq-part s' d t'
    proof –
    {
      have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
      proof –
      {
        from p3 b0 have f1:partitions s d = partitions t d
        using a1 part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
        from p7 have f2:partitions s d = partitions s' d
        using b0 crt-sampl-port-notchg-partstate p1 by blast
        from p8 have f3:partitions t d = partitions t' d
        using b0 c0 crt-sampl-port-notchg-partstate p4 sched-current-lemma
        by simp
        with f1 f2 have partitions s' d = partitions t' d by auto
      }
      then show ?thesis by auto
    }
    qed
  have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
  proof –
  {
    from p3 a1 b0 have f1:vpeq-part-comm s d t
    using part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
    then have vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
    using c0 crt-smpl-port-presrv-comm-of-current-part p1 p2 p4 p7 p8 by auto
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
with e1 have vpeq-part s' d t' by auto
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then show ?thesis using a1 b0 c0
using trans-imp-not-part by fastforce

```

```

next
  assume c1:current s  $\neq$  d
  have d1:vpeq-part s' d t'
  proof -
  {
    have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
      using a1 crt-smpl-port-notchg-partstate[OF p1 b0 p7]
      p3 p4 p7 p8 part-imp-not-tras sched-current-lemma
      b0 c1 p1 p5 part-imp-not-sch by auto
    have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
      by (metis a1 b0 create-sampling-port-def fst-conv get-samplingport-conf-def
        is-a-scheduler-def is-a-transmitter-def p3 p7 p8 part-imp-not-tras
        port-name-diff vpeq1-def vpeq-part-def)
    with e1 have vpeq-part s' d t' by auto
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed
show ?thesis using a1 b0 c1
using trans-imp-not-part d1 by fastforce
qed
next
  assume b1: $\neg$  is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
    assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
    show ?thesis
      using a1 b1 p3 c0 crt-smpl-port-presrv-comm-part-ports[OF p2 - p4 p7 p8] by auto
  next
    assume c1: $\neg$  is-a-transmitter sysconf d
    show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 by auto
  qed
qed
qed

lemma crt-smpl-port-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hypercall (Create-Sampling-Port p))
  using crt-smpl-port-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq
  non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode
  by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(1) domain-of-event.simps(1)
    event-enabled.simps(1) option.sel prod.simps(2))

```

## 2.6.2 proving "write sampling message" satisfying the "step consistent" property

```

lemma wrt-smpl-msg-presrv-comm-part-ports:
  assumes p1:reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t

```

```

and   p2:s ~ (transmitter sysconf) ~ t
and   p5:s ~ (scheduler sysconf) ~ t
and   p3:s' = fst (write-sampling-message s pid m)
and   p4:t' = fst (write-sampling-message t pid m)
shows comm s' = comm t' ∧ part-ports s' = part-ports t'
proof –
{
  from p2 have a0:vpeq-transmitter s (transmitter sysconf) t using sch-not-trans by auto
  then have a1:comm s = comm t ∧ part-ports s = part-ports t by auto
  from p1 have a2:port-consistent s ∧ port-consistent t by (simp add: port-cons-reach-state)
  show ?thesis
    proof(cases ¬ is-a-samplingport s pid
      ∨ ¬ is-source-port s pid
      ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s))
      assume d0:¬ is-a-samplingport s pid
        ∨ ¬ is-source-port s pid
        ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
      with p3 have d1:s' = s by (simp add: write-sampling-message-def)
      have d2:¬ is-a-samplingport t pid
        ∨ ¬ is-source-port t pid
        ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition t pid (current t)
      using a1 d0 is-a-port-of-partition-def is-a-samplingport-def
        is-source-port-def p5 sched-current-lemma by simp
      with p4 have d3:t' = t using write-sampling-message-def by auto
      with a1 d1 show ?thesis by simp
    next
      assume e0:¬(¬ is-a-samplingport s pid
        ∨ ¬ is-source-port s pid
        ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s))
      with p3 have e1:part-ports s' = part-ports s
        by (metis Int-absorb a2 empty-iff is-a-port-of-partition-def
          option.distinct(1) port-consistent-def port-partition)

      with p4 e0 have e2:part-ports t' = part-ports t
        by (metis Int-absorb a2 empty-iff is-a-port-of-partition-def
          option.distinct(1) port-consistent-def port-partition)
      have f1:s' = update-sampling-port-msg s pid m using e0 p3 write-sampling-message-def by auto
      have f2:t' = update-sampling-port-msg t pid m
        using a1 e0 is-a-port-of-partition-def is-a-samplingport-def
          is-source-port-def p4 p5 sched-current-lemma write-sampling-message-def
        by simp
      with p3 p4 e0 have e5:ports (comm s') = ports (comm t')
        proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)

```

```

    case None show ?case using None.hyps a1 f1 f2 update-sampling-port-msg-def by auto
  next
  case (Some x) show ?case
  proof(induct the (ports (comm s) pid))
    case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5) show ?case
    by (smt Port-Type.simps(5) Queuing.hyps Some.hyps a1 f1 f2
        option.sel option.simps(5) update-sampling-port-msg-def)
  next
  case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4) show ?case
  by (smt Communication-State.surjective Communication-State.update-convs(1)
      Port-Type.simps(6) Sampling.hyps State.select-convs(3) State.surjective
      State.update-convs(3) a1 f1 f2 option.case-eq-if update-sampling-port-msg-def)
  qed
qed
with a1 e1 e2 e5 show ?thesis using p5 sched-current-lemma by auto

qed
}
qed

```

**lemma** wrt-smpl-msg-presrv-comm-of-current-part:

**assumes**  $p1: \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$

**and**  $p2: s \sim (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim t$

**and**  $p3: s' = \text{fst } (\text{write-sampling-message } s \text{ pid } m)$

**and**  $p4: t' = \text{fst } (\text{write-sampling-message } t \text{ pid } m)$

**and**  $p5: (\text{current } s) = d$

**and**  $p6: \text{vpeq-part-comm } s \ d \ t$

**and**  $p7: \text{is-a-partition sysconf } d$

**shows**  $\text{vpeq-part-comm } s' \ d \ t'$

**proof—**

**from**  $p6$  **have**  $a1: \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d = \text{get-ports-of-partition } t \ d$

**by** *auto*

**from**  $p2$  **have**  $a2: \text{current } t = \text{current } t$  **by** *auto*

**from**  $p3 \ p5 \ p7$  **have**  $a3: \text{part-ports } s = \text{part-ports } s' \text{ using } \text{wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-partports}$  **by** *simp*

**then have**  $a4: \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d = \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d$

**using** *part-ports-imp-portofpart* **by** *blast*

**from**  $p4 \ p5 \ p7 \ a2$  **have**  $a5: \text{part-ports } t = \text{part-ports } t' \text{ using } \text{wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-partports}$  **by** *simp*

**then have**  $a6: \text{get-ports-of-partition } t \ d = \text{get-ports-of-partition } t' \ d$

**using** *part-ports-imp-portofpart* **by** *blast*

**have**  $g0: \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d = \text{get-ports-of-partition } t' \ d$

**using**  $a1 \ a4 \ a6$  **by** *simp*

**moreover have**  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d \longrightarrow$

$\text{is-a-queueingport } s' \ p = \text{is-a-queueingport } t' \ p \wedge$

```

      is-dest-port s' p = is-dest-port t' p ∧
      (if is-dest-port s' p then get-port-buf-size s' p = get-port-buf-size t' p else True)
    using a4 by (metis empty-iff inf.idem no-cfgport-impl-noports p1 port-partition)
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma wrt-smpl-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons:
  assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
    and p2:reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t
    and p3:s ~ d ~ t
    and p4:s ~ (scheduler sysconf) ~ t
    and p5:(current s) ~ d
    and p6:s ~ (current s) ~ t
    and p7:s' = fst (write-sampling-message s pid m)
    and p8:t' = fst (write-sampling-message t pid m)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis by (smt a0 interference1-def p1 p5 sche-imp-not-part)
next
  assume a1:¬ is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
    assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases current s = d)
      assume c0:current s = d
      have d0:vpeq-part s' d t'
      proof -
        {
          have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
          proof -
            {
              from p3 b0 have f1:partitions s d = partitions t d
              using a1 part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
              from p7 have f2:partitions s d = partitions s' d
              using b0 wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-partstate p1 by auto
              from p8 have f3:partitions t d = partitions t' d
              using b0 c0 wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-partstate p4 sched-current-lemma by simp
              with f1 f2 have partitions s' d = partitions t' d by auto
            }
          then show ?thesis by auto
        }
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

```

    qed
  have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
  proof -
  {
    from p3 a1 b0 have f1:vpeq-part-comm s d t
      using part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
    then have vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
      using c0 wrt-smpl-msg-presrv-comm-of-current-part p1 p2 p4 p7 p8 by auto
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  with e1 have vpeq-part s' d t' using vpeq-part-def by auto
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then show ?thesis using a1 b0 c0
  using trans-imp-not-part by fastforce
next
assume c1:current s ≠ d
have d1:vpeq-part s' d t'
  proof -
  {
    have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
      using a1 b0 p1 p3 p4 p7 p8
      part-not-trans wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-partstate by auto
    have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
      proof -
      from p3 a1 b0 have f1:vpeq-part-comm s d t
        using part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
      have f2:vpeq-part-comm s d s' using c1 p1 p2 p7 wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-commminotherdom by blast
      have f3:vpeq-part-comm t d t'
        using p1 p2 p4 p8 c1 sched-current-lemma wrt-smpl-msg-notchg-commminotherdom
        by fastforce
      then show ?thesis
        using f1 f2 vpeq-part-comm-symmetric-lemma vpeq-part-comm-transitive-lemma by blast
      qed
    with e1 have vpeq-part s' d t' using vpeq-part-def by auto
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
show ?thesis using a1 b0 c1
  using d1 trans-imp-not-part by auto
qed

```

```

next
  assume  $b1:\neg$  is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
    assume  $c0:is-a-transmitter$  sysconf d
    show ?thesis
    proof –
      {
        have vpeq-transmitter  $s'$  d  $t'$  unfolding vpeq-transmitter-def
        proof –
          from p3 p7 p8
          show  $comm\ s' = comm\ t' \wedge part-ports\ s' = part-ports\ t'$ 
            using c0 wrt-smpl-msg-presrv-comm-part-ports[OF p2 - p4] by auto
        qed
      }
    then show ?thesis using a1 b1 by auto
  qed
next
  assume  $c1:\neg$  is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 is-a-scheduler-def is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** wrt-smpl-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hyperc (Write-Sampling-Message p m))  
**using** wrt-smpl-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq  
 non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode  
 by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(2) domain-of-event.simps(1) event-enabled.simps(1) option.sel prod.simps(2))

### 2.6.3 proving "read sampling message" satisfying the "step consistent" property

**lemma** read-smpl-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons:  
 assumes  $p1:s \sim d \sim t$   
 and  $p2:s' = fst\ (read-sampling-message\ s\ pid)$   
 and  $p3:t' = fst\ (read-sampling-message\ t\ pid)$   
 shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$   
**proof** –  
 have  $a0:s' = s$  by (simp add: p2 read-sampling-message-def)  
 have  $a1:t' = t$  by (simp add: p3 read-sampling-message-def)  
 then show ?thesis using a0 p1 by blast  
**qed**

**lemma** read-smpl-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hyperc (Read-Sampling-Message p))  
**using** read-smpl-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq

*non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode*  
 by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(3) domain-of-event.simps(1)  
 event-enabled.simps(1) option.sel prod.simps(2))

## 2.6.4 proving "get sampling portid" satisfying the "step consistent" property

**lemma** *get-smpl-pid-presrv-wk-stp-cons:*

assumes  $p1:s \sim d \sim t$   
 and  $p2:s' = \text{fst } (\text{get-sampling-port-id sysconf } s \text{ pname})$   
 and  $p3:t' = \text{fst } (\text{get-sampling-port-id sysconf } t \text{ pname})$   
 shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$

**proof** –

have  $a0:s' = s$  by (simp add: p2 get-sampling-port-id-def)  
 have  $a1:t' = t$  by (simp add: p3 get-sampling-port-id-def)  
 then show ?thesis using a0 p1 by blast

qed

**lemma** *get-smpl-pid-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hyperc (Get-Sampling-Portid p))*

using get-smpl-pid-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq  
*non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode*  
 by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(4) domain-of-event.simps(1)  
 event-enabled.simps(1) option.sel prod.simps(2))

## 2.6.5 proving "get sampling port status" satisfying the "step consistent" property

**lemma** *get-smpl-psts-presrv-wk-stp-cons:*

assumes  $p1:s \sim d \sim t$   
 and  $p2:s' = \text{fst } (\text{get-sampling-port-status sysconf } s \text{ pid})$   
 and  $p3:t' = \text{fst } (\text{get-sampling-port-status sysconf } t \text{ pid})$   
 shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$

**proof** –

have  $a0:s' = s$  by (simp add: p2 get-sampling-port-status-def)  
 have  $a1:t' = t$  by (simp add: p3 get-sampling-port-status-def)  
 then show ?thesis using a0 p1 by blast

qed

**lemma** *get-smpl-psts-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hyperc (Get-Sampling-Portstatus p))*

using get-smpl-psts-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq  
*non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode*  
 by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(5) domain-of-event.simps(1) event-enabled.simps(1)  
 option.sel prod.simps(2) vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def)



## 2.6.6 proving "create queuing port" satisfying the "step consistent" property

```

lemma crt-que-port-presrv-comm-part-ports:
  assumes p1:reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t
    and p2:s  $\sim$  (transmitter sysconf)  $\sim$  t
    and p5:s  $\sim$  (scheduler sysconf)  $\sim$  t
    and p3:s' = fst (create-queuing-port sysconf s pname)
    and p4:t' = fst (create-queuing-port sysconf t pname)
  shows comm s' = comm t'  $\wedge$  part-ports s' = part-ports t'
  proof -
  {
    from p2 have a0:vpeq-transmitter s (transmitter sysconf) t using sch-not-trans by auto
    then have a1:comm s = comm t  $\wedge$  part-ports s = part-ports t by auto
    from p1 have a2:port-consistent s  $\wedge$  port-consistent t by (simp add: port-cons-reach-state)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname = None
       $\vee$  get-portid-by-name s pname  $\neq$  None
       $\vee$  pname  $\notin$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
      assume d0:get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname = None
         $\vee$  get-portid-by-name s pname  $\neq$  None
         $\vee$  pname  $\notin$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)
      with p3 have d1:s' = s by (simp add: create-queuing-port-def)
      have d2:get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname = None
         $\vee$  get-portid-by-name t pname  $\neq$  None
         $\vee$  pname  $\notin$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current t)
        by (meson disjoint-iff-not-equal port-partition)
      with p4 have d3:t' = t using create-queuing-port-def by auto
      with a1 d1 show ?thesis by simp
    next
      let ?nid = get-portid-in-type (the (get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname))
      assume e0: $\neg$ (get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname = None
         $\vee$  get-portid-by-name s pname  $\neq$  None
         $\vee$  pname  $\notin$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
      with p3 have e1:part-ports s' = (part-ports s)(?nid := (Some (current s)))
        using port-partition by auto
      with p4 e0 have e2:part-ports t' = (part-ports t)(?nid := (Some (current t)))
        using port-partition by auto
      with p3 e0 have e3:ports (comm s') = (ports (comm s))(?nid := get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname)
        using port-partition by auto
      with p4 e0 have e4:ports (comm t') = (ports (comm t))(?nid := get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname)
        using port-partition by auto
      with a1 e1 e2 e3 e4 show ?thesis using p5 sched-current-lemma by auto
    qed
  }

```

qed

**lemma** *crt-que-port-presrv-comm-of-current-part*:

**assumes**  $p1: \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$

**and**  $p2: s \sim (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim t$

**and**  $p3: s' = \text{fst } (\text{create-queuing-port sysconf } s \text{ pname})$

**and**  $p4: t' = \text{fst } (\text{create-queuing-port sysconf } t \text{ pname})$

**and**  $p5: (\text{current } s) = d$

**and**  $p6: \text{vpeq-part-comm } s \ d \ t$

**and**  $p7: \text{is-a-partition sysconf } d$

**shows**  $\text{vpeq-part-comm } s' \ d \ t'$

**apply**(*clarsimp*, *rule conjI*)

**proof** –

{

**from**  $p6$  **have**  $a1: \text{get-ports-of-partition } s \ d = \text{get-ports-of-partition } t \ d$

**by** *auto*

**from**  $p2$  **have**  $a2: \text{current } s = \text{current } t$  **using** *sched-current-lemma* **by** *auto*

**show**  $g0: \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d = \text{get-ports-of-partition } t' \ d$

**proof** –

{

**have**  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d \longrightarrow p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } t' \ d$

**proof** –

{

**fix**  $p$

**assume**  $a0: p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' \ d$

**have**  $a3: p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } t' \ d$

**proof**(*cases*  $\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf } (\text{current } s)$ )

**assume**  $b0: \text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf } (\text{current } s)$

**with**  $a2$  **have**  $b1: \text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf } (\text{current } t)$  **by** *simp*

**have**  $b2: p \neq \text{get-portid-in-type } (\text{the } (\text{get-queuingport-conf sysconf } \text{pname}))$

**using**  $b0$  *port-partition* **by** *auto*

**then show** *?thesis* **using**  $b0$  *port-partition* **by** *auto*

**next**

**assume**  $c0: \neg(\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf } (\text{current } s))$

**with**  $a2$  **have**  $c1: \neg(\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf } (\text{current } t))$  **by** *simp*

**have**  $c2: s' = s$  **by** (*simp add: c0 create-queuing-port-def p3*)

**have**  $c3: t' = t$  **by** (*simp add: c1 create-queuing-port-def p4*)

**then show** *?thesis* **using**  $a0 \ a1 \ c2$  **by** *auto*

qed

}

**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

**moreover**

```

have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } t' d \longrightarrow p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' d$ 
proof-
{
  fix p
  assume a0:  $p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } t' d$ 
  have a3:  $p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' d$ 
  proof(cases pname  $\in$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))
    assume b0:  $\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)}$ 
    with a2 have b1:  $\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current t)}$  by simp
    have b2:  $p \neq \text{get-portid-in-type (the (get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname))}$ 
      using b0 port-partition by auto
    then show ?thesis using b0 port-partition by auto
  next
    assume c0:  $\neg(\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)})$ 
    with a2 have c1:  $\neg(\text{pname} \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current t)})$  by simp
    have c2:  $s' = s$  by (simp add: c0 create-queuing-port-def p3)
    have c3:  $t' = t$  by (simp add: c1 create-queuing-port-def p4)
    then show ?thesis using a0 a1 c2 by auto
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then show ?thesis using calculation by blast
}
qed
next
from p6 have a1:  $\text{get-ports-of-partition } s d = \text{get-ports-of-partition } t d$ 
  by auto
from p2 have a2:  $\text{current } s = \text{current } t$  using sched-current-lemma by auto
show  $\forall p. (\text{is-dest-port } s' p \longrightarrow$ 
 $p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' d \longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{is-a-queuingport } s' p = \text{is-a-queuingport } t' p \wedge \text{is-dest-port } t' p \wedge \text{get-port-buf-size } s' p = \text{get-port-buf-size } t' p) \wedge$ 
 $(\neg \text{is-dest-port } s' p \longrightarrow$ 
 $p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' d \longrightarrow \text{is-a-queuingport } s' p = \text{is-a-queuingport } t' p \wedge \neg \text{is-dest-port } t' p)$ 
proof-
{
  fix p
  have ( $\text{is-dest-port } s' p \longrightarrow$ 
 $p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' d \longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{is-a-queuingport } s' p = \text{is-a-queuingport } t' p \wedge \text{is-dest-port } t' p \wedge \text{get-port-buf-size } s' p = \text{get-port-buf-size } t' p) \wedge$ 
 $(\neg \text{is-dest-port } s' p \longrightarrow$ 
 $p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' d \longrightarrow \text{is-a-queuingport } s' p = \text{is-a-queuingport } t' p \wedge \neg \text{is-dest-port } t' p)$ 
  proof(cases pname  $\in$  get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s))

```

```

assume  $b0:pname \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)}$ 
with  $a2$  have  $b1:pname \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current t)}$  by simp
have  $b2:p \neq \text{get-portid-in-type (the (get-queuingport-conf sysconf pname))}$ 
using  $b0$  port-partition by auto
then show ?thesis using  $b0$  port-partition by auto
next
assume  $c0:\neg(pname \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current s)})$ 
with  $a2$  have  $c1:\neg(pname \in \text{get-partition-cfg-ports-byid sysconf (current t)})$  by simp
have  $c2:s' = s$  by (simp add: c0 create-queuing-port-def p3)
have  $c3:t' = t$  by (simp add: c1 create-queuing-port-def p4)
then show ?thesis using  $c0 a1 c2$  using  $p6$  by auto
qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
}
qed

```

**lemma** *crt-que-port-presrv-wk-stp-cons:*

```

assumes  $p1:is-a-partition \text{ sysconf (current s)}$ 
and  $p2:reachable0 s \wedge reachable0 t$ 
and  $p3:s \sim d \sim t$ 
and  $p4:s \sim (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim t$ 
and  $p5:(\text{current s}) \rightsquigarrow d$ 
and  $p6:s \sim (\text{current s}) \sim t$ 
and  $p7:s' = fst (\text{create-queuing-port sysconf s pname})$ 
and  $p8:t' = fst (\text{create-queuing-port sysconf t pname})$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
assume  $a0:is-a-scheduler \text{ sysconf d}$ 
show ?thesis by (smt a0 interference1-def p1 p5 sche-imp-not-part)
next
assume  $a1:\neg is-a-scheduler \text{ sysconf d}$ 
show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
assume  $b0:is-a-partition \text{ sysconf d}$ 
show ?thesis
proof(cases current s = d)
assume  $c0:current s = d$ 
have  $d0:vpeq-part s' d t'$ 
proof –
{
have  $e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d$ 

```

```

proof –
{
  from  $p3\ b0$  have  $f1:partitions\ s\ d = partitions\ t\ d$ 
    using  $a1\ is-a-scheduler-def\ is-a-transmitter-def$ 
     $part-imp-not-tras\ vpeq1-def\ vpeq-part-def$  by fastforce
  from  $p7$  have  $f2:partitions\ s\ d = partitions\ s'\ d$ 
    using  $b0\ c0\ crt-que-port-notchg-partstate$  by auto
  from  $p8$  have  $f3:partitions\ t\ d = partitions\ t'\ d$ 
    using  $b0\ c0\ crt-que-port-notchg-partstate\ p4\ sched-current-lemma$ 
    by auto
  with  $f1\ f2$  have  $partitions\ s'\ d = partitions\ t'\ d$  by auto
} then show ?thesis by auto
qed
have  $e2:vpeq-part-comm\ s'\ d\ t'$ 
proof –
{
  from  $p3\ a1\ b0$  have  $f1:vpeq-part-comm\ s\ d\ t$ 
    using  $part-imp-not-tras$  by fastforce
  then have  $vpeq-part-comm\ s'\ d\ t'$ 
    using  $c0\ crt-que-port-presrv-comm-of-current-part\ p1\ p2\ p4\ p7\ p8$  by auto
} then show ?thesis by auto qed
with  $e1$  have  $vpeq-part\ s'\ d\ t'$  by auto
} then show ?thesis by auto qed
then show ?thesis using  $a1\ b0$ 
  using  $trans-imp-not-part$  by fastforce
next
assume  $c1:current\ s \neq d$ 
have  $d1:vpeq-part\ s'\ d\ t'$ 
proof –
{
  have  $e1:partitions\ s'\ d = partitions\ t'\ d$ 
    using  $a1\ b0\ crt-que-port-notchg-partstate$ 
     $p1\ p3\ p4\ p7\ p8\ part-not-trans$  by auto
  have  $e2:vpeq-part-comm\ s'\ d\ t'$ 
    using  $b0\ c1\ p1\ p5\ part-imp-not-sch\ part-imp-not-tras$  by auto
  with  $e1$  have  $vpeq-part\ s'\ d\ t'$  by auto
}
then show ?thesis by auto qed
show ?thesis using  $a1\ b0\ c1\ trans-imp-not-part\ d1$  by fastforce
qed
next
assume  $b1:\neg is-a-partition\ sysconf\ d$ 
show ?thesis

```

```

proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
  assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  have vpeq-transmitter s' d t'
    using p3 p4 p7 p8 c0 crt-que-port-presrv-comm-part-ports[OF p2] by auto
  then show ?thesis using a1 b1 is-a-scheduler-def vpeq1-def by auto
next
  assume c1:¬ is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma crt-que-port-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hyperc (Create-Queuing-Port p))
  using crt-que-port-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq
  non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode
  by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(6) domain-of-event.simps(1) event-enabled.simps(1) option.sel prod.simps(2))

```

## 2.6.7 proving "send queuing message" satisfying the "step consistent" property

```

lemma snd-que-msg-lst-presrv-comm-part-ports:
  assumes p1:reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t
    and p2:s ∼ (transmitter sysconf) ∼ t
    and p5:s ∼ (scheduler sysconf) ∼ t
    and p3:s' = fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf s pid m)
    and p4:t' = fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf t pid m)
  shows comm s' = comm t' ∧ part-ports s' = part-ports t'
proof –
{
  from p2 have a0:vpeq-transmitter s (transmitter sysconf) t using sch-not-trans vpeq1-def by auto
  then have a1:comm s = comm t ∧ part-ports s = part-ports t unfolding vpeq-transmitter-def by auto
  from p1 have a2:port-consistent s ∧ port-consistent t by (simp add: port-cons-reach-state)
  show ?thesis
proof(cases ¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
  ∨ ¬ is-source-port s pid
  ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s))
  assume b0:¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
    ∨ ¬ is-source-port s pid
    ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
  with p3 have b1:s' = s by (simp add: send-queuing-message-maylost-def)
  have b2:¬ is-a-queuingport t pid
    ∨ ¬ is-source-port t pid
    ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition t pid (current t)
    using a1 b0 is-a-port-of-partition-def is-a-queuingport-def
    is-source-port-def p5 sched-current-lemma

```

```

    by (simp add: vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def)
  with p4 have b3:t' = t using send-queuing-message-maylost-def by auto
  with a1 b1 show ?thesis by simp
next
  assume b1:¬(¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
    ∨ ¬ is-source-port s pid
    ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s))
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid)
  assume c0:is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid
  with b1 have c1:s' = s by (simp add: p3 replace-msg2queuing-port-def
    send-queuing-message-maylost-def)
  with a1 c0 have c2:is-full-portqueuing sysconf t pid
    by (simp add: get-port-conf-byid-def get-port-byid-def is-full-portqueuing-def)
  then have c3:t' = t by (simp add: p4 replace-msg2queuing-port-def
    send-queuing-message-maylost-def)
  with a1 c1 show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume c0:¬ is-full-portqueuing sysconf s pid
  have c1:s' = insert-msg2queuing-port s pid m
    using b1 c0 p3 send-queuing-message-maylost-def by auto
  with a1 c0 have c2:¬ is-full-portqueuing sysconf t pid
    by (simp add: get-port-conf-byid-def get-port-byid-def is-full-portqueuing-def)
  then have c3:t' = insert-msg2queuing-port t pid m
    using b1 c2 p4 send-queuing-message-maylost-def a1 is-a-port-of-partition-def
    is-a-queuingport-def is-source-port-def old.prod.inject p5
    prod.collapse vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def by auto
  with b1 show ?thesis
proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)
  case None show ?case by (simp add: None.hyps a1 c1 c3 insert-msg2queuing-port-def option.case-eq-if)
next
  case (Some x)
  have e0:(ports (comm s)) pid = Some x by (simp add: Some.hyps)
  show ?case
proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pid))
  case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
  show ?case
    by (smt Communication-State.surjective Communication-State.update-convs(1)
      Port-Type.simps(5) Queuing.hyps State.select-convs(3) State.select-convs(4)
      State.surjective State.update-convs(3) a1 c1 c3 insert-msg2queuing-port-def
      option.case-eq-if)
next
  case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)

```

```

      show ?case using Sampling.hyps a1 c1 c3 e0 insert-msg2queuing-port-def by auto
    qed
  qed
qed
}
qed

```

**lemma** *is-dest-queuing-send*:

```

  t' = fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf t pid m)  $\implies$ 
  (is-dest-port t p = is-dest-port t' p)  $\wedge$  (is-a-queuingport t p = is-a-queuingport t' p)
  apply (clarsimp simp: send-queuing-message-maylost-def replace-msg2queuing-port-def insert-msg2queuing-port-def)
  apply (case-tac ports (comm t) pid)
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac a)
  using is-a-queuingport-def is-dest-port-def
  by auto

```

**lemma** *snd-que-msg-lst-presrv-comm-of-current-part*:

```

assumes   p1:reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t
  and      p2:s  $\sim$  (scheduler sysconf)  $\sim$  t
  and      p3:s' = fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf s pid m)
  and      p4:t' = fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf t pid m)
  and      p5:(current s) = d
  and      p6:vpeq-part-comm s d t
  and      p7:is-a-partition sysconf d
shows     vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
proof—
  from p6 have a1:get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition t d
    by auto
  from p2 have a2:current s = current t using sched-current-lemma by simp
  from p3 p5 p7 have a3:part-ports s = part-ports s' using snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-partports by simp
  then have a4:get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d
    using part-ports-imp-portofpart by blast
  from p4 p5 p7 a2 have a5:part-ports t = part-ports t' using snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-partports by simp
  then have a6:get-ports-of-partition t d = get-ports-of-partition t' d
    using part-ports-imp-portofpart by blast
  have g0:get-ports-of-partition s' d = get-ports-of-partition t' d
    using a1 a4 a6 by simp
  moreover have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' d \longrightarrow$ 
    is-a-queuingport s' p = is-a-queuingport t' p  $\wedge$ 

```



```

      is-dest-port s' p = is-dest-port t' p ∧
      (if is-dest-port s' p then get-port-buf-size s' p = get-port-buf-size t' p else True)
using a4 by (metis empty-iff inf.idem no-cfgport-impl-noports p1 port-partition)
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *snd-que-msg-lst-presrv-wk-stp-cons*:

```

  assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
    and p2:reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t
    and p3:s ~ d ~ t
    and p4:s ~ (scheduler sysconf) ~ t
    and p5:(current s) ~> d
    and p6:s ~ (current s) ~ t
    and p7:s' = fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf s pid m)
    and p8:t' = fst (send-queuing-message-maylost sysconf t pid m)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'

```

**proof**(cases *is-a-scheduler sysconf d*)

**assume** *a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d*

**show** ?thesis **by** (metis *a0 interference1-def p1 p5 sche-imp-not-part*)

**next**

**assume** *a1:¬ is-a-scheduler sysconf d*

**show** ?thesis

**proof**(cases *is-a-partition sysconf d*)

**assume** *b0:is-a-partition sysconf d*

**show** ?thesis

**proof**(cases *current s = d*)

**assume** *c0:current s = d*

**have** *d0:vpeq-part s' d t'*

**proof** –

{

**have** *e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d*

**proof** –

{

**from** *p3 b0* **have** *f1:partitions s d = partitions t d*

**using** *a1 part-imp-not-tras* **by** *fastforce*

**from** *p7* **have** *f2:partitions s d = partitions s' d*

**using** *b0 c0 snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-partstate* **by** *auto*

**from** *p8* **have** *f3:partitions t d = partitions t' d*

**using** *b0 c0 p4 sched-current-lemma snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-partstate*

**by** *auto*

**with** *f1 f2* **have** *partitions s' d = partitions t' d* **by** *auto*

}

**then show** ?thesis **by** *auto*

```

qed
have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
proof -
  from p3 a1 b0 have f1:vpeq-part-comm s d t
    using part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
  then show ?thesis
    using c0 p1 p2 p4 p7 p8 snd-que-msg-lst-presrv-comm-of-current-part by auto
qed
with e1 have vpeq-part s' d t' by auto
}
then show ?thesis by auto qed
then show ?thesis
  using a1 b0 trans-imp-not-part by fastforce
next
assume c1:current s  $\neq$  d
have d1:vpeq-part s' d t'
proof -
{
  have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
    using a1 b0 is-a-partition-def p1 p3 p4 p7 p8
    part-not-trans snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-partstate
    by auto
  have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
  proof -
    from p3 a1 b0 have f1:vpeq-part-comm s d t
      using part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
    have f2:vpeq-part-comm s d s'
      using c1 p1 p2 p7 snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-commminotherdom by blast
    have f3:vpeq-part-comm t d t'
      using c1 p1 p2 p4 p8 sched-current-lemma
      snd-que-msg-lst-notchg-commminotherdom
      by (meson b0 interference1-def p5 part-imp-not-sch trans-imp-not-part)
    then show ?thesis
      using f1 f2 vpeq-part-comm-symmetric-lemma vpeq-part-comm-transitive-lemma by blast
  qed
  with e1 have vpeq-part s' d t' by auto
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
show ?thesis using a1 b0 c1
  using trans-imp-not-part d1 by fastforce
qed

```

```

next
  assume b1:¬ is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
    assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
    show ?thesis
    proof –
      {
        have vpeq-transmitter s' d t' unfolding vpeq-transmitter-def
        proof –
          from p2 p3 p4 p7 p8
          show comm s' = comm t' ∧ part-ports s' = part-ports t'
            using c0 snd-que-msg-lst-presrv-comm-part-ports[OF p2 - p4 p7 p8] by auto
        qed
      }
    then show ?thesis using a1 b1 by auto
    qed
  next
    assume c1:¬ is-a-transmitter sysconf d
    show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 by auto
  qed
qed
qed

lemma snd-que-msg-lst-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hypercall (Send-Queuing-Message p m))
  using snd-que-msg-lst-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq
  non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def
  by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(7) domain-of-event.simps(1)
    event-enabled.simps(1) option.sel prod.simps(2))

```

## 2.6.8 proving "receive queuing message" satisfying the "step consistent" property

```

lemma rec-que-msg-presrv-comm-part-ports:
  assumes p1:reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t
    and p2:s ∼ (transmitter sysconf) ∼ t
    and p5:s ∼ (scheduler sysconf) ∼ t
    and p3:s' = fst (receive-queuing-message s pid)
    and p4:t' = fst (receive-queuing-message t pid)
  shows comm s' = comm t' ∧ part-ports s' = part-ports t'
proof –
  {
    from p2 have a0:vpeq-transmitter s (transmitter sysconf) t using sch-not-trans by auto
    then have a1:comm s = comm t ∧ part-ports s = part-ports t by auto
    from p1 have a2:port-consistent s ∧ port-consistent t by (simp add: port-cons-reach-state)
  }

```

```

show ?thesis
proof(cases  $\neg$  is-a-queuingport s pid
   $\vee$   $\neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
   $\vee$   $\neg$  is-dest-port s pid
   $\vee$  is-empty-portqueuing s pid)
assume b0: $\neg$  is-a-queuingport s pid
   $\vee$   $\neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
   $\vee$   $\neg$  is-dest-port s pid
   $\vee$  is-empty-portqueuing s pid
with p3 have b1:s' = s by (simp add: receive-queuing-message-def)
have b2: $\neg$  is-a-queuingport t pid
   $\vee$   $\neg$  is-a-port-of-partition t pid (current t)
   $\vee$   $\neg$  is-dest-port t pid
   $\vee$  is-empty-portqueuing t pid
using a1 b0 get-port-byid-def is-a-port-of-partition-def is-a-queuingport-def
  is-dest-port-def is-empty-portqueuing-def p5 sched-current-lemma by auto
with p4 have b3:t' = t using receive-queuing-message-def by auto
with a1 b1 show ?thesis by simp
next
assume b1: $\neg$ ( $\neg$  is-a-queuingport s pid
   $\vee$   $\neg$  is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
   $\vee$   $\neg$  is-dest-port s pid
   $\vee$  is-empty-portqueuing s pid)
then have b2:s' = fst (remove-msg-from-queuingport s pid) by (simp add: p3 receive-queuing-message-def)
with b1 have b3: $\neg$ ( $\neg$  is-a-queuingport t pid
   $\vee$   $\neg$  is-a-port-of-partition t pid (current t)
   $\vee$   $\neg$  is-dest-port t pid
   $\vee$  is-empty-portqueuing t pid)
using a1 get-port-byid-def is-a-port-of-partition-def is-a-queuingport-def
  is-dest-port-def is-empty-portqueuing-def p5 sched-current-lemma by auto
then have b4:t' = fst (remove-msg-from-queuingport t pid) by (simp add: p4 receive-queuing-message-def)
then show ?thesis
proof(induct (ports (comm s)) pid)
  case None show ?case using None.hyps a1 b2 b4 remove-msg-from-queuingport-def by auto
next
case (Some x)
have e0:(ports (comm s)) pid = Some x by (simp add: Some.hyps)
show ?case
proof(induct the ((ports (comm s)) pid))
  case (Queuing x1 x2 x3 x4 x5)
show ?case
by (smt Communication-State.surjective Communication-State.update-convs(1)
  Port-Type.simps(5) Queuing.hyps State.select-convs(3) State.select-convs(4))

```

```

      State.surjective State.update-convs(3) a1 b2 b4 eq-fst-iff option.case-eq-if
      remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)
    next
      case (Sampling x1 x2 x3 x4)
      show ?case using Sampling.hyps a1 b2 b4 e0 remove-msg-from-queuingport-def by auto
    qed
  qed
qed
}
qed

```

**lemma** *is-dest-queuing-receive*:

```

  t' = fst (receive-queuing-message t pid)  $\implies$ 
  (is-dest-port t p = is-dest-port t' p)  $\wedge$  (is-a-queuingport t p = is-a-queuingport t' p)
  apply (clarsimp simp: receive-queuing-message-def remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)
  apply (case-tac ports (comm t) pid)
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac a)
  using is-a-queuingport-def is-dest-port-def
  by auto

```

**lemma** *rec-que-msg-presrv-comm-of-current-part*:

```

  assumes p1:reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t
  and p2:s  $\sim$  (scheduler sysconf)  $\sim$  t
  and p3:s' = fst (receive-queuing-message s pid)
  and p4:t' = fst (receive-queuing-message t pid)
  and p5:(current s) = d
  and p6:vpeq-part-comm s d t
  and p7:is-a-partition sysconf d
  shows vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
  proof-
    from p6 have a1:get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition t d
    by auto
    from p2 have a2:current s = current t using sched-current-lemma by simp
    from p3 p5 p7 have a3:part-ports s = part-ports s' using rec-que-msg-notchg-partports by simp
    then have a4:get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d
    using part-ports-imp-portofpart by blast
    from p4 p5 p7 a2 have a5:part-ports t = part-ports t' using rec-que-msg-notchg-partports by simp
    then have a6:get-ports-of-partition t d = get-ports-of-partition t' d
    using part-ports-imp-portofpart by blast
    have g0:get-ports-of-partition s' d = get-ports-of-partition t' d
    using a1 a4 a6 by simp
    moreover have  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' d \longrightarrow$ 

```

```

    is-a-queuingport s' p = is-a-queuingport t' p ∧
    is-dest-port s' p = is-dest-port t' p ∧
    (if is-dest-port s' p then get-port-buf-size s' p = get-port-buf-size t' p else True)
using p3 p4 is-dest-queuing-receive p6 a1 a4
  by (metis empty-iff inf.idem no-cfgport-impl-noports p1 port-partition)
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma rec-que-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons:
  assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
    and p2:reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t
    and p3:s ~ d ~ t
    and p4:s ~ (scheduler sysconf) ~ t
    and p5:(current s) ↗ d
    and p6:s ~ (current s) ~ t
    and p7:s' = fst (receive-queuing-message s pid)
    and p8:t' = fst (receive-queuing-message t pid)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis by (metis a0 interference1-def p1 p5 sche-imp-not-part)
next
  assume a1:¬ is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof(cases current s = d)
  assume c0:current s = d
  have d0:vpeq-part s' d t'
  proof -
  {
    have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
    proof -
    {
      from p3 b0 have f1:partitions s d = partitions t d
      using a1 part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
      from p7 have f2:partitions s d = partitions s' d
      using b0 c0 rec-que-msg-notchg-partstate by auto
      from p8 have f3:partitions t d = partitions t' d
      using b0 c0 p4 sched-current-lemma rec-que-msg-notchg-partstate
      by auto
      with f1 f2 have partitions s' d = partitions t' d by auto
    }
  }

```

```

}
then show ?thesis by auto qed
have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t' using rec-que-msg-presrv-comm-of-current-part
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) a1 b0 c0 is-a-scheduler-def is-a-transmitter-def
    p2 p3 p4 p7 p8 trans-imp-not-part vpeq1-def vpeq-part-def)

  with e1 have vpeq-part s' d t' by auto
} then show ?thesis by auto qed
then show ?thesis using a1 b0
  using trans-imp-not-part by fastforce
next
assume c1:current s  $\neq$  d
have d1:vpeq-part s' d t'
proof –
{
  have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
    using a1 b0 p1 p3 p4 p7 p8
    part-not-trans rec-que-msg-notchg-partstate by auto

  have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
proof –
    from p3 a1 b0 have f1:vpeq-part-comm s d t
      using part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
    have f2:vpeq-part-comm s d s'
      using c1 p1 p2 p7 rec-que-msg-notchg-comminotherdom by blast
    have f3:vpeq-part-comm t d t'
      using c1 p1 p2 p4 p8 rec-que-msg-notchg-comminotherdom sched-current-lemma
      by (meson b0 interference1-def p5 part-imp-not-sch trans-imp-not-part)
    then show ?thesis
      using f1 f2 vpeq-part-comm-symmetric-lemma vpeq-part-comm-transitive-lemma by blast
    qed
    with e1 have vpeq-part s' d t' by auto
  } then show ?thesis by auto qed
then show ?thesis using a1 b0 c1 trans-imp-not-part by fastforce
qed
next
assume b1: $\neg$  is-a-partition sysconf d
show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
  assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof –
  {

```

```

    have vpeq-transmitter s' d t' unfolding vpeq-transmitter-def
  proof –
    from p2 p3 p4 p7 p8
    show comm s' = comm t'  $\wedge$  part-ports s' = part-ports t'
      using c0 rec-que-msg-presrv-comm-part-ports[OF p2] by auto
    qed
  }
  then show ?thesis using a1 b1 is-a-scheduler-def vpeq1-def by auto
  qed
next
  assume c1:  $\neg$  is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 is-a-scheduler-def is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def by auto
  qed
qed
qed

lemma rec-que-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hyperc (Receive-Queuing-Message p))
using rec-que-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq
  non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode
  by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(8) domain-of-event.simps(1)
    event-enabled.simps(1) option.sel prod.simps(2))

```

## 2.6.9 proving "get queuing portid" satisfying the "step consistent" property

```

lemma get-que-pid-presrv-wk-stp-cons:
  assumes p1: s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t
    and p2: s' = fst (get-queuing-port-id sysconf s pname)
    and p3: t' = fst (get-queuing-port-id sysconf t pname)
  shows s'  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t'
proof –
  have a0: s' = s by (simp add: p2 get-queuing-port-id-def)
  have a1: t' = t by (simp add: p3 get-queuing-port-id-def)
  then show ?thesis using a0 p1 by blast
qed

lemma get-que-pid-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hyperc (Get-Queuing-Portid p))
using get-que-pid-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq
  non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode
  by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(9) domain-of-event.simps(1)
    event-enabled.simps(1) option.sel prod.simps(2))

```

## 2.6.10 proving "get queuing port status" satisfying the "step consistent" property

```

lemma get-que-psts-presrv-wk-stp-cons:

```



```

assumes  $p1:s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and  $p2:s' = fst \ (get\_queuing\_port\_status \ sysconf \ s \ pid)$ 
  and  $p3:t' = fst \ (get\_queuing\_port\_status \ sysconf \ t \ pid)$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof –
  have  $a0:s' = s$  by (simp add: p2 get-queuing-port-status-def)
  have  $a1:t' = t$  by (simp add: p3 get-queuing-port-status-def)
  then show ?thesis using a0 p1 by blast
qed

```

```

lemma get-que-psts-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hypercall (Get-Queuing-Portstatus p))
using get-que-psts-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq
  non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode
  by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(10) domain-of-event.simps(1) event-enabled.simps(1)
    option.sel prod.simps(2) vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def)

```

### 2.6.11 proving "clear queuing port" satisfying the "step consistent" property

```

lemma clr-que-port-presrv-comm-part-ports:
assumes  $p1:reachable0 \ s \wedge reachable0 \ t$ 
  and  $p2:s \sim (transmitter \ sysconf) \sim t$ 
  and  $p5:s \sim (scheduler \ sysconf) \sim t$ 
  and  $p3:s' = clear\_queuing\_port \ s \ pid$ 
  and  $p4:t' = clear\_queuing\_port \ t \ pid$ 
shows  $comm \ s' = comm \ t' \wedge part\_ports \ s' = part\_ports \ t'$ 
proof –
{
  from p2 have  $a0:vpeq\_transmitter \ s \ (transmitter \ sysconf) \ t$  using sch-not-trans by auto
  then have  $a1:comm \ s = comm \ t \wedge part\_ports \ s = part\_ports \ t$  by auto
  from p1 have  $a2:port\_consistent \ s \wedge port\_consistent \ t$  by (simp add: port-cons-reach-state)
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases  $\neg is\_a\_queuingport \ s \ pid$ 
     $\vee \neg is\_a\_port\_of\_partition \ s \ pid \ (current \ s)$ 
     $\vee \neg is\_dest\_port \ s \ pid$ )
    assume  $b0:\neg is\_a\_queuingport \ s \ pid$ 
       $\vee \neg is\_a\_port\_of\_partition \ s \ pid \ (current \ s)$ 
       $\vee \neg is\_dest\_port \ s \ pid$ 
    with p3 have  $b1:s' = s$  by (simp add: clear-queuing-port-def)
    have  $b2:\neg is\_a\_queuingport \ t \ pid$ 
       $\vee \neg is\_a\_port\_of\_partition \ t \ pid \ (current \ t)$ 
       $\vee \neg is\_dest\_port \ t \ pid$ 
    using a1 b0 get-port-byid-def is-a-port-of-partition-def is-a-queuingport-def
    is-dest-port-def is-empty-portqueuing-def p5 sched-current-lemma
    by auto
  
```

```

with p4 have b3:t' = t using clear-queuing-port-def by auto
with a1 b1 show ?thesis by simp
next
assume b0:¬(¬ is-a-queuingport s pid
  ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition s pid (current s)
  ∨ ¬ is-dest-port s pid)
then have b00:¬(¬ is-a-queuingport t pid
  ∨ ¬ is-a-port-of-partition t pid (current t)
  ∨ ¬ is-dest-port t pid)
  using a1 is-a-port-of-partition-def is-a-queuingport-def
  is-dest-port-def p5 sched-current-lemma by auto
with p3 have b1:part-ports s' = part-ports s
  by (metis Int-absorb a2 empty-iff is-a-port-of-partition-def
    option.distinct(1) port-consistent-def port-partition)

with p4 b0 have b2:part-ports t' = part-ports t
  by (metis Int-absorb a2 empty-iff is-a-port-of-partition-def
    option.distinct(1) port-consistent-def port-partition)

with p3 b0 have b3:ports (comm s') = (ports (comm s))
  (pid := Some (clear-msg-queuingport (the ((ports (comm s)) pid))))
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Communication-State.select-convs(1)
    Communication-State.surjective Communication-State.update-convs(1)
    State.select-convs(3) State.surjective State.update-convs(3) clear-queuing-port-def)

with p4 b00 have b4:ports (comm t') = (ports (comm t))
  (pid := Some (clear-msg-queuingport (the ((ports (comm t)) pid))))
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Communication-State.ext-inject Communication-State.surjective
    Communication-State.update-convs(1) State.select-convs(3) State.surjective State.update-convs(3)
    clear-queuing-port-def)
show ?thesis by (simp add: a1 b1 b2 b3 b4)
qed
}
qed

lemma is-dest-queuing-clear:
  t' = clear-queuing-port t pid  $\implies$ 
  (is-dest-port t p = is-dest-port t' p)  $\wedge$  (is-a-queuingport t p = is-a-queuingport t' p)
  apply(clarsimp simp:clear-queuing-port-def Let-def)
  apply(clarsimp simp:clear-msg-queuingport-def)
  apply(case-tac ports (comm t) pid)
  apply (simp add: is-a-queuingport-def)

```

**apply**(*case-tac a*)  
**by** (*auto simp add: is-a-queuingport-def is-dest-port-def*)

**lemma** *clr-que-port-presrv-comm-of-current-part*:

**assumes** *p1:reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t*

**and** *p2:s  $\sim$  (scheduler sysconf)  $\sim$  t*

**and** *p3:s' = clear-queuing-port s pid*

**and** *p4:t' = clear-queuing-port t pid*

**and** *p5:(current s) = d*

**and** *p6:vpeq-part-comm s d t*

**and** *p7:is-a-partition sysconf d*

**shows** *vpeq-part-comm s' d t'*

**proof**—

**from** *p6* **have** *a1:get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition t d*

**by** *auto*

**from** *p3 p5 p7* **have** *a3:part-ports s = part-ports s' using clr-que-port-notchg-partports* **by** *blast*

**then have** *a4:get-ports-of-partition s d = get-ports-of-partition s' d*

**using** *part-ports-imp-portofpart* **by** *blast*

**from** *p4 p5 p7* **have** *a5:part-ports t = part-ports t' using clr-que-port-notchg-partports* **by** *blast*

**then have** *a6:get-ports-of-partition t d = get-ports-of-partition t' d*

**using** *part-ports-imp-portofpart* **by** *blast*

**have** *g0:get-ports-of-partition s' d = get-ports-of-partition t' d*

**using** *a1 a4 a6* **by** *simp*

**also have**  $\forall p. p \in \text{get-ports-of-partition } s' d \longrightarrow$

*is-a-queuingport s' p = is-a-queuingport t' p  $\wedge$*

*is-dest-port s' p = is-dest-port t' p  $\wedge$*

*(if is-dest-port s' p then get-port-buf-size s' p = get-port-buf-size t' p else True)*

**using** *a4* **by** (*metis empty-iff inf.idem no-cfgport-impl-noports p1 port-partition*)

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *clr-que-port-presrv-wk-stp-cons*:

**assumes** *p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)*

**and** *p2:reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t*

**and** *p3:s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t*

**and** *p4:s  $\sim$  (scheduler sysconf)  $\sim$  t*

**and** *p5:(current s)  $\rightsquigarrow$  d*

**and** *p6:s  $\sim$  (current s)  $\sim$  t*

**and** *p7:s' = clear-queuing-port s pid*

**and** *p8:t' = clear-queuing-port t pid*

**shows** *s'  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t'*

**proof**(*cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d*)

**assume** *a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d*

```

  show ?thesis by (metis a0 interference1-def p1 p5 sche-imp-not-part)
next
assume a1:¬ is-a-scheduler sysconf d
show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof(cases current s = d)
  assume c0:current s = d
  have d0:vpeq-part s' d t'
  proof -
  {
    have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
    proof -
    {
      from p3 b0 have f1:partitions s d = partitions t d
      using a1 part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
      from p7 have f2:partitions s d = partitions s' d
      using b0 c0 clr-que-port-notchg-partstate by auto
      from p8 have f3:partitions t d = partitions t' d
      using b0 c0 p4 sched-current-lemma clr-que-port-notchg-partstate
      by auto
      with f1 f2 have partitions s' d = partitions t' d by auto
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t' using clr-que-port-presrv-comm-of-current-part
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) a1 b0 c0 is-a-scheduler-def is-a-transmitter-def
    p2 p3 p4 p7 p8 trans-imp-not-part vpeq1-def vpeq-part-def)

  with e1 have vpeq-part s' d t' by auto
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then show ?thesis using a1 b0
  using trans-imp-not-part by fastforce
next
assume c1:current s ≠ d
have d1:vpeq-part s' d t'
proof -
{
  have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
  using a1 b0 clr-que-port-notchg-partstate

```

```

    p1 p3 p4 p7 p8 part-not-trans by auto

  have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
  proof -
    from p3 a1 b0 have f1:vpeq-part-comm s d t
      using part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
    have f2:vpeq-part-comm s d s' using c1 p1 p2 p7 clr-que-port-notchg-commminotherdom by blast
    have f3:vpeq-part-comm t d t'
      using c1 p1 p2 p4 p8 clr-que-port-notchg-commminotherdom sched-current-lemma
      by (meson b0 interference1-def p5 part-imp-not-sch trans-imp-not-part)
    then show ?thesis
      using f1 f2 vpeq-part-comm-symmetric-lemma vpeq-part-comm-transitive-lemma by blast
  qed
  with e1 have vpeq-part s' d t' by auto
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
show ?thesis using a1 b0
  using trans-imp-not-part d1 by fastforce
qed
next
  assume b1:¬ is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
    assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
    show ?thesis
    proof -
      {
        have vpeq-transmitter s' d t' unfolding vpeq-transmitter-def
        proof -
          from p2 p3 p4 p7 p8
          show comm s' = comm t' ∧ part-ports s' = part-ports t'
            using c0 clr-que-port-presrv-comm-part-ports[OF p2 - p4 p7 p8] by auto
        qed
      }
    then show ?thesis using a1 b1 is-a-scheduler-def vpeq1-def by auto
  qed
next
  assume c1:¬ is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma clr-que-port-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hyperc (Clear-Queuing-Port p))
using clr-que-port-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq
non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode
by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(11) domain-of-event.simps(1) event-enabled.simps(1)
option.sel prod.simps(2) vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def)

```

## 2.6.12 proving "set partition mode" satisfying the "step consistent" property

```

lemma set-part-mode-presrv-wk-stp-cons:
assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
and p2:reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t
and p3:s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t
and p4:s  $\sim$  (scheduler sysconf)  $\sim$  t
and p5:(current s)  $\rightsquigarrow$  d
and p6:s  $\sim$  (current s)  $\sim$  t
and p7:s' = set-partition-mode sysconf s m
and p8:t' = set-partition-mode sysconf t m
shows s'  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t'
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
show ?thesis by (metis a0 interference1-def p1 p5 sche-imp-not-part)
next
assume a1: $\neg$  is-a-scheduler sysconf d
show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
show ?thesis
proof(cases current s = d)
assume c0:current s = d
have d0:vpeq-part s' d t'
proof –
{
have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
proof –
{
from p3 b0 have f1:partitions s d = partitions t d
using a1 part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
from p4 c0 have f2: current t = d
using sched-current-lemma by auto
then have partitions s' d = partitions t' d
using set-partition-mode-def p7 p8 c0 f1 f2 by auto
}
}
then show ?thesis by auto

```

```

qed
have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
proof -
{
  from p3 a1 b0 have f1:vpeq-part-comm s d t
    using part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
  then have vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) emptyE inf.idem no-cfgport-impl-noports
      p1 p2 p4 p7 p8 part-ports-imp-portofpart port-partition
      set-part-mode-notchg-partports vpeq1-def vpeq-part-comm-def vpeq-sched-def)
}
then show ?thesis by auto qed
with e1 have vpeq-part s' d t' by auto
} then show ?thesis by auto qed
then show ?thesis using a1 b0 trans-imp-not-part by fastforce
next
assume c1:current s  $\neq$  d
have d1:vpeq-part s' d t'
proof -
{
  from p4 c1 have f2: current t  $\neq$  d
    using sched-current-lemma vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def by auto
  have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
    using a1 b0 f2 p1 p3 p4 p7 p8
      part-not-trans set-part-mode-notchg-partstate-inotherdom
    by auto
  have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
    by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) a1 b0 c1 is-a-partition-def is-a-scheduler-def
      p1 p2 p3 p4 p7 p8 part-not-trans set-part-mode-notchg-comm vpeq1-def
      vpeq-part-comm-symmetric-lemma vpeq-part-comm-transitive-lemma vpeq-part-def vpeq-sched-def)
  with e1 have vpeq-part s' d t' using vpeq-part-def by auto
} then show ?thesis by auto qed
show ?thesis using a1 b0 trans-imp-not-part d1 by fastforce
qed
next
assume b1: $\neg$  is-a-partition sysconf d
show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
  assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  with p3 have c1: vpeq-transmitter s d t using vpeq1-def is-a-transmitter-def sch-not-trans by auto
  show ?thesis
  proof -
  {

```

```

have vpeq-transmitter s' d t' unfolding vpeq-transmitter-def
proof(rule conjI)
  show comm s' = comm t'
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) c1 is-a-partition-def p1 p2 p4
    p7 p8 sch-not-part set-part-mode-notchg-comm2 vpeq1-def
    vpeq-sched-def vpeq-transmitter-def)
  show part-ports s' = part-ports t'
  using c1 p1 p4 p7 p8 sched-current-lemma
    set-part-mode-notchg-partports vpeq-transmitter-def vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def by auto
qed
} then show ?thesis using a1 b1 by auto qed
next
  assume c1:¬ is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 is-a-scheduler-def is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def by auto
qed
qed
qed

lemma set-part-mode-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hyperc (Set-Partition-Mode p))
using set-part-mode-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq
non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode
  by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(12) domain-of-event.simps(1) event-enabled.simps(1)
    option.sel prod.simps(2) vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def)

```

### 2.6.13 proving "get partition status" satisfying the "step consistent" property

```

lemma get-part-status-presrv-wk-stp-cons:
  assumes p1:s ~ d ~ t
  and p2:s' = fst (get-partition-status sysconf s)
  and p3:t' = fst (get-partition-status sysconf t)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
  have a0:s' = s by (simp add: p2 get-partition-status-def)
  have a1:t' = t by (simp add: p3 get-partition-status-def)
  then show ?thesis using a0 p1 by blast
qed

lemma get-part-status-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (hyperc Get-Partition-Status)
using get-part-status-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq
non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode
  by (smt Event.case(1) Hypercall.case(13) domain-of-event.simps(1) event-enabled.simps(1)
    option.sel prod.simps(2) vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def)

```



## 2.6.14 proving "schedule" satisfying the "step consistent" property

```

lemma schedule-presrv-wk-stp-cons:
  assumes p1:reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t
    and p3:s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t
    and p5:(scheduler sysconf)  $\rightsquigarrow$  d
    and p6:s  $\sim$  (scheduler sysconf)  $\sim$  t
    and p7:s'  $\in$  schedule sysconf s
    and p8:t'  $\in$  schedule sysconf t
  shows s'  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t'
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  from p7 p8 have current s' = current t' unfolding schedule-def by simp
  with a0 show ?thesis using a0 p3 p7 p8 schedule-def by auto
next
  assume a1: $\neg$  is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
  with p3 have b00:vpeq-part s d t unfolding vpeq1-def
    by (metis a1 is-a-scheduler-def is-a-transmitter-def trans-imp-not-part)
  have b1:vpeq-part s' d t'
  proof -
    {
      have c1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
      proof -
        {
          from p3 b0 have f1:partitions s d = partitions t d
            using a1 part-imp-not-tras by fastforce
          from p7 have f2:partitions s d = partitions s' d
            by (simp add: schedule-def)
          from p8 have f3:partitions t d = partitions t' d
            by (simp add: schedule-def)
          with f1 f2 have partitions s' d = partitions t' d by auto
        }
      then show ?thesis by auto
    }
  qed
  have c2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
  proof -
    from p7 have d1:part-ports s = part-ports s' by (simp add: schedule-def)
    from p7 have d2:comm s = comm s' by (simp add: schedule-def)
    with p7 d1 have d3:vpeq-part-comm s d s' unfolding vpeq-part-comm-def get-ports-of-partition-def
      is-a-queuingport-def is-dest-port-def get-port-buf-size-def get-port-byid-def
      get-current-bufsize-port-def by simp
  
```

```

    from p8 have d4:part-ports t = part-ports t' by (simp add: schedule-def)
    from p8 have d5:comm t = comm t' by (simp add: schedule-def)
    with p8 d4 have vpeq-part-comm t d t' unfolding vpeq-part-comm-def get-ports-of-partition-def
      is-a-queuingport-def is-dest-port-def get-port-buf-size-def get-port-byid-def
      get-current-bufsize-port-def by simp
    with b00 d1 d2 d3 d4 d5 show ?thesis
      by (meson vpeq-part-comm-symmetric-lemma vpeq-part-comm-transitive-lemma vpeq-part-def)
  qed
  with c1 have vpeq-part s' d t' using vpeq-part-def by simp
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then show ?thesis
using a1 b0 trans-imp-not-part by auto
next
  assume b1:¬ is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis using p3 p7 p8 sch-not-trans schedule-def a1 b1 by auto
qed
qed

lemma schedule-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (sys Schedule)
  using schedule-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq
  non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode
  by (smt Event.case(2) System-Event.case(1) domain-of-event.simps(2) event-enabled.simps(2)
    option.sel prod.simps(2) vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def)

```

## 2.6.15 proving "Transfer Sampling Message" satisfying the "step consistent" property

```

lemma trans-smpl-msg-presrv-comm-part-ports:
  assumes p1:reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t
    and p2:s ~ (transmitter sysconf) ~ t
    and p5:s ~ (scheduler sysconf) ~ t
    and p3:s' = transf-sampling-msg s c
    and p4:t' = transf-sampling-msg t c
  shows comm s' = comm t' ∧ part-ports s' = part-ports t'
proof -
{
  from p2 have a0:vpeq-transmitter s (transmitter sysconf) t using sch-not-trans vpeq1-def by auto
  then have a1:comm s = comm t ∧ part-ports s = part-ports t by auto
  from p1 have a2:port-consistent s ∧ port-consistent t by (simp add: port-cons-reach-state)
  from p3 p4 show ?thesis
proof(induct c)
  case (Channel-Sampling name sn dns)
  show ?case

```

```

proof(cases get-portid-by-name s sn≠None ∧ card (get-portids-by-names s dns) = card dns)
  let ?pids = the (get-portid-by-name s sn)
  let ?pidt = the (get-portid-by-name t sn)
  let ?pidss = get-portids-by-names s dns
  let ?pidst = get-portids-by-names t dns
  let ?m = the (get-the-msg-of-samplingport s ?pids)
  let ?m' = the (get-the-msg-of-samplingport t ?pidt)
  let ?s' = update-sampling-ports-msg s ?pidss ?m
  let ?t' = update-sampling-ports-msg t ?pidst ?m'
  assume b0:get-portid-by-name s sn≠None ∧ card (get-portids-by-names s dns) = card dns
  with a1 have b1:get-portid-by-name t sn≠None ∧ card (get-portids-by-names t dns) = card dns
    unfolding get-portid-by-name-def is-port-name-def get-portids-by-names-def by presburger
  from b0 have b2:s' = ?s' using Channel-Sampling.premis(1) by auto
  from b1 have b3:t' = ?t' using Channel-Sampling.premis(2) by auto
  from a1 have b4:?m = ?m' unfolding get-the-msg-of-samplingport-def get-port-byid-def get-portid-by-name-def
    is-port-name-def get-msg-from-samplingport-def by auto
  from a1 have b5:?pids = ?pidt unfolding get-portid-by-name-def is-port-name-def by simp
  from a1 have b6:?pidss = ?pidst unfolding get-portids-by-names-def get-portid-by-name-def
    is-port-name-def by simp
  with a1 b4 b5 have a7:comm ?s' = comm ?t' ∧ part-ports ?s' = part-ports ?t'
    unfolding update-sampling-ports-msg-def by simp
  with p3 p4 a1 b2 b3 show ?thesis by simp
next
  assume b0:¬(get-portid-by-name s sn≠None ∧ card (get-portids-by-names s dns) = card dns)
  with a1 have b1:¬(get-portid-by-name t sn≠None ∧ card (get-portids-by-names t dns) = card dns)
    unfolding get-portid-by-name-def is-port-name-def get-portids-by-names-def by presburger
  with a1 b0 b1 Channel-Sampling show ?thesis by auto
qed
next
  case (Channel-Queuing nm sn dn)
  show ?case by (simp add: Channel-Queuing.premis(1) Channel-Queuing.premis(2) a1)
qed
}
qed

```

**lemma** trans-smpl-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons:

```

assumes p1:is-a-transmitter sysconf (current s)
  and p2:reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t
  and p3:s ~ d ~ t
  and p4:s ~ (scheduler sysconf) ~ t
  and p5:(current s) ~ d
  and p6:s ~ (current s) ~ t
  and p7:s' = transf-sampling-msg s c

```

```

    and p8:t' = transf-sampling-msg t c
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a0 no-intf-sched-help p1 p5 sch-not-trans by auto
next
  assume a1:¬ is-a-scheduler sysconf d
  have a2:comm s' = comm t' ∧ part-ports s' = part-ports t'
    using p1 p6 is-a-transmitter-def trans-smpl-msg-presrv-comm-part-ports[OF p2 - p4 p7 p8]
    by metis
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume b0:is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof –
  have d0:vpeq-part s' d t'
  proof –
    have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
      using a1 b0 p1 p3 p4 p7 p8
      part-imp-not-tras sched-current-lemma trans-smpl-msg-notchg-partstate
      by force
    from a2 have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
      unfolding vpeq-part-comm-def get-ports-of-partition-def is-a-queuingport-def
      is-dest-port-def get-port-buf-size-def get-current-bufsize-port-def get-port-byid-def
      by simp
    with e1 show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  then show ?thesis using a1 b0
    using trans-imp-not-part by fastforce
qed
next
  assume b1:¬ is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
  assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis
proof –
  {
    have vpeq-transmitter s' d t' unfolding vpeq-transmitter-def
    proof –
      from p3 p7 p8
      show comm s' = comm t' ∧ part-ports s' = part-ports t'
        using c0 trans-smpl-msg-presrv-comm-part-ports[OF p2 - p4] by auto
    }
  }

```

```

    qed
  }
  then show ?thesis using a1 b1 is-a-scheduler-def vpeq1-def by auto
  qed
next
  assume c1:¬ is-a-transmitter sysconf d
  show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *trans-smpl-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e* (*sys* (Transfer-Sampling-Message *c*))  
**using** *trans-smpl-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq*  
*non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode*  
**by** (*smt Event.case(2) System-Event.case(2) domain-of-event.simps(2) event-enabled.simps(2)*  
*option.sel prod.simps(2) is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def*)

## 2.6.16 proving "Transfer Queuing Message" satisfying the "step consistent" property

**lemma** *trans-que-msg-mlost-presrv-comm-part-ports:*  
**assumes** *p1:reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t*  
**and** *p2:s ∼ (transmitter sysconf) ∼ t*  
**and** *p5:s ∼ (scheduler sysconf) ∼ t*  
**and** *p3:s' = transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf s c*  
**and** *p4:t' = transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf t c*  
**shows** *comm s' = comm t' ∧ part-ports s' = part-ports t'*  
**proof** –  
{  
**from** *p2* **have** *a0:vpeq-transmitter s (transmitter sysconf) t* **using** *sch-not-trans vpeq1-def* **by** *auto*  
**then have** *a1:comm s = comm t ∧ part-ports s = part-ports t* **unfolding** *vpeq-transmitter-def* **by** *auto*  
**from** *p1* **have** *a2:port-consistent s ∧ port-consistent t* **by** (*simp add: port-cons-reach-state*)  
**from** *p3 p4* **show** ?thesis  
**proof**(*induct c*)  
**case** (*Channel-Queuing nm sn dn*)  
**show** ?case  
**proof**(*cases get-portid-by-name s sn ≠ None ∧ get-portid-by-name s dn ≠ None*  
*∧ has-msg-inportqueuing s (the (get-portid-by-name s sn)))*)  
**let** ?sps = *the (get-portid-by-name s sn)*  
**let** ?spt = *the (get-portid-by-name t sn)*  
**let** ?dps = *the (get-portid-by-name s dn)*  
**let** ?dpt = *the (get-portid-by-name t dn)*  
**let** ?s1 = *fst (remove-msg-from-queuingport s ?sps)*  
**let** ?t1 = *fst (remove-msg-from-queuingport t ?spt)*  
**let** ?ms = *snd (remove-msg-from-queuingport s ?sps)*

```

let ?mt = snd (remove-msg-from-queuingport t ?spt)
let ?s2 = replace-msg2queuing-port ?s1 ?dps (the ?ms)
let ?t2 = replace-msg2queuing-port ?t1 ?dpt (the ?mt)
let ?s3 = insert-msg2queuing-port ?s1 ?dps (the ?ms)
let ?t3 = insert-msg2queuing-port ?t1 ?dpt (the ?mt)
assume b0:get-portid-by-name s sn ≠ None ∧ get-portid-by-name s dn ≠ None
      ∧ has-msg-inportqueuing s (the (get-portid-by-name s sn))
with a1 have b1:get-portid-by-name t sn ≠ None ∧ get-portid-by-name t dn ≠ None
      ∧ has-msg-inportqueuing t (the (get-portid-by-name t sn))
      by (metis get-portid-by-name-def has-msg-inportqueuing-def)

from a1 have b2:?sps = ?spt unfolding get-portid-by-name-def is-port-name-def by simp
from a1 have b3:?dps = ?dpt unfolding get-portid-by-name-def is-port-name-def by simp
with b2 a1 have b4:comm ?s1 = comm ?t1
  apply(clarsimp simp:remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)
  apply(case-tac ports (comm t) ?spt)
  apply(simp)
  apply(case-tac a)
  apply (smt Communication-State.surjective Communication-State.update-convs(1)
    Port-Type.simps(5) State.select-convs(3) State.surjective State.update-convs(3)
    fstI option.simps(5))
  by simp

with b2 a1 have b5:part-ports ?s1 = part-ports ?t1
  apply(clarsimp simp:remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)
  apply(case-tac ports (comm t) ?spt)
  apply(simp)
  apply(case-tac a)
  apply (smt Port-Type.simps(5) State.select-convs(4) State.surjective
    State.update-convs(3) fstI option.simps(5))
  by simp

from a1 b2 b3 have b6:?ms = ?mt
apply(clarsimp simp:remove-msg-from-queuingport-def)
  apply(case-tac ports (comm t) ?spt)
  apply(simp)
  apply(case-tac a)
  apply (metis (no-types, lifting) Port-Type.simps(5) option.simps(5) prod.collapse prod.inject)
  by simp

from b4 b5 a1 have b7:comm ?s2 = comm ?t2 ∧ part-ports ?s2 = part-ports ?t2
  unfolding replace-msg2queuing-port-def by simp

```

```

from b3 b4 b5 b6 a1 have b8:comm ?s3 = comm ?t3
  apply(clarsimp simp:insert-msg2queuing-port-def)
  apply(case-tac ports (comm ?t1) ?dpt)
  apply(simp)
  apply(case-tac a)
  apply (metis Int-absorb a2 empty-iff option.distinct(1) port-consistent-def
    port-partition remove-msg-from-queuingport-presv-port-cons)
  by simp

from b3 b4 b5 b6 a1 have b9:part-ports ?s3 = part-ports ?t3
  apply(clarsimp simp:insert-msg2queuing-port-def)
  apply(case-tac ports (comm ?t1) ?dpt)
  apply(simp)
  apply(case-tac a)
  apply (metis Int-absorb a2 empty-iff option.distinct(1) port-consistent-def
    port-partition remove-msg-from-queuingport-presv-port-cons)
  by simp

show ?thesis
proof(cases is-full-portqueuing sysconf ?s1 ?dps)
  assume c0:is-full-portqueuing sysconf ?s1 ?dps
  with b3 b4 have c1:is-full-portqueuing sysconf ?t1 ?dpt
    unfolding is-full-portqueuing-def Let-def get-port-conf-byid-def
      get-max-bufsize-of-port-def get-current-bufsize-port-def get-port-byid-def by auto
  from p3 b0 c0 have c2:s' = ?s2
    by (smt Channel-Queuing.premis(1) transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))
  from p4 b1 c1 have c3:t' = ?t2
    by (smt Channel-Queuing.premis(2) transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))

  with b7 c2 show ?thesis by simp
next
  assume c0:¬is-full-portqueuing sysconf ?s1 ?dps
  with b3 b4 have c1:¬is-full-portqueuing sysconf ?t1 ?dpt
    unfolding is-full-portqueuing-def Let-def get-port-conf-byid-def
      get-max-bufsize-of-port-def get-current-bufsize-port-def get-port-byid-def by auto
  from p3 b0 c0 have c2:s' = ?s3
    by (smt Channel-Queuing.premis(1) transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))
  from p4 b1 c1 have c3:t' = ?t3
    by (smt Channel-Queuing.premis(2) transf-queuing-msg-maylost.simps(1))

  with b8 b9 c2 show ?thesis by simp
qed
next

```

```

assume  $b0:\neg(\text{get-portid-by-name } s \text{ sn} \neq \text{None} \wedge \text{get-portid-by-name } s \text{ dn} \neq \text{None} \\ \wedge \text{has-msg-inportqueuing } s \text{ (the (get-portid-by-name } s \text{ sn))})$ 
with  $a1$  have  $b1:\neg(\text{get-portid-by-name } t \text{ sn} \neq \text{None} \wedge \text{get-portid-by-name } t \text{ dn} \neq \text{None} \\ \wedge \text{has-msg-inportqueuing } t \text{ (the (get-portid-by-name } t \text{ sn))})$ 
by (metis get-portid-by-name-def has-msg-inportqueuing-def)
with  $p3$   $b0$  have  $b2:s' = s$  unfolding transf-queuing-msg-maylost-def
  Let-def Channel-Queuing.premis(1) by auto
with  $p4$   $b1$  have  $b3:t' = t$  unfolding transf-queuing-msg-maylost-def
  Let-def Channel-Queuing.premis(2) by auto
with  $a1$   $b2$  show ?thesis by simp
qed
next
case (Channel-Sampling  $x1$   $x2$   $x3$ )
show ?case by (simp add: Channel-Sampling.premis(1) Channel-Sampling.premis(2)  $a1$ )
qed
}
qed

```

**lemma** trans-que-msg-mlost-presrv-wk-stp-cons:

```

assumes  $p1:\text{is-a-transmitter sysconf (current } s)$ 
and  $p2:\text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$ 
and  $p3:s \sim d \sim t$ 
and  $p4:s \sim (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim t$ 
and  $p5:(\text{current } s) \rightsquigarrow d$ 
and  $p6:s \sim (\text{current } s) \sim t$ 
and  $p7:s' = \text{transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf } s \text{ c}$ 
and  $p8:t' = \text{transf-queuing-msg-maylost sysconf } t \text{ c}$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof(cases is-a-scheduler sysconf  $d$ )
assume  $a0:\text{is-a-scheduler sysconf } d$ 
show ?thesis using  $a0$  no-intf-sched-help  $p1$   $p5$  sch-not-trans by auto
next
assume  $a1:\neg \text{is-a-scheduler sysconf } d$ 
have  $a2:\text{comm } s' = \text{comm } t' \wedge \text{part-ports } s' = \text{part-ports } t'$ 
using  $p1$   $p6$  trans-que-msg-mlost-presrv-comm-part-ports[OF  $p2$  -  $p4$   $p7$   $p8$ ]
by (metis is-a-transmitter-def)
show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf  $d$ )
assume  $b0:\text{is-a-partition sysconf } d$ 
show ?thesis
proof -
  have  $d0:\text{vpeq-part } s' \text{ d } t'$ 
proof -

```



```

  have e1:partitions s' d = partitions t' d
    using a1 b0 p1 p3 p4 p7 p8
    part-imp-not-tras sched-current-lemma trans-que-msg-mlost-notchg-partstate
    by force
  from a2 have e2:vpeq-part-comm s' d t'
    unfolding vpeq-part-comm-def Let-def get-ports-of-partition-def is-a-queueingport-def
    is-dest-port-def get-port-buf-size-def get-current-bufsize-port-def get-port-byid-def by simp
  with e1 show ?thesis by auto
qed
then show ?thesis using a1 b0
  using trans-imp-not-part by fastforce
qed
next
  assume b1:¬ is-a-partition sysconf d
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases is-a-transmitter sysconf d)
    assume c0:is-a-transmitter sysconf d
    show ?thesis
    proof –
      {
        have vpeq-transmitter s' d t' unfolding vpeq-transmitter-def
        proof –
          from p2 p3 p4 p7 p8
          show comm s' = comm t' ∧ part-ports s' = part-ports t'
            using c0 trans-que-msg-mlost-presrv-comm-part-ports by force
        qed
      }
    then show ?thesis using a1 b1 by auto
    qed
  next
    assume c1:¬ is-a-transmitter sysconf d
    show ?thesis using a1 b1 c1 by auto
  qed
qed
qed

lemma trans-que-msg-mlost-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e: weak-step-consistent-e (sys (Transfer-Queueing-Message c))
  using trans-que-msg-mlost-presrv-wk-stp-cons weak-step-consistent-e-def exec-event-def mem-Collect-eq
  non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD sched-vpeq same-part-mode
  by (smt Event.case(2) System-Event.case(3) domain-of-event.simps(2) event-enabled.simps(2)
    option.sel prod.simps(2) is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def)

```

### 2.6.17 proving the "weakly step consistent" property

```

theorem weak-step-consistent:weak-step-consistent
proof –
{
  fix e
  have weak-step-consistent-e e
    apply(induct e)
    using crt-smpl-port-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e wrt-smpl-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e
      read-smpl-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e get-smpl-pid-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e
      get-smpl-psts-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e crt-que-port-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e
      snd-que-msg-lst-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e rec-que-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e
      get-que-pid-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e get-que-psts-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e
      clr-que-port-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e set-part-mode-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e
      get-part-status-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e
    apply (rule Hypercall.induct)
    using schedule-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e trans-smpl-msg-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e
      trans-que-msg-mlost-presrv-wk-stp-cons-e
    by (rule System-Event.induct)
}
then show ?thesis using weak-step-consistent-all-evt by blast
qed

```

### 2.7 Information flow security of top-level specification

```

theorem noninfluence-sat: noninfluence
  using local-respect uc-eq-noninf weak-step-consistent weak-with-step-cons by blast

theorem noninfluence-gen-sat: noninfluence-gen
  using noninf-eq-noninf-gen noninfluence-sat by blast

theorem weak-noninfluence-sat: weak-noninfluence using noninf-impl-weak noninfluence-sat by blast

theorem nonleakage-sat: nonleakage
  using noninf-impl-nonlk noninfluence-sat by blast

theorem noninterference-r-sat: noninterference-r
  using noninf-impl-nonintf-r noninfluence-sat by blast

theorem noninterference-sat: noninterference
  using noninterference-r-sat nonintf-r-impl-noninterf by blast

theorem weak-noninterference-r-sat: weak-noninterference-r
  using noninterference-r-sat nonintf-r-impl-wk-nonintf-r by blast

```

```

theorem weak-noninterference-sat: weak-noninterference
  using noninterference-sat nonintf-impl-weak by blast

```

```

end

```

### 3 Second-level specification and security proofs

```

theory SK-L2Spec
imports SK-SecurityModel SK-TopSpec

```

```

begin

```

```

declare [[ smt-timeout = 90 ]]

```

#### 3.1 Definitions

##### 3.1.1 Data type, basic components, and state

```

type-synonym process-id = nat
datatype process-state = DORMANT | READY | WAITING | SUSPEND | RUNNING

```

```

type-synonym proc-priority-type = nat

```

```

record Proc-State = state :: process-state
                   priority :: proc-priority-type

```

```

record StateR = State +
  procs :: partition-id  $\rightarrow$  (process-id set)
  cur-proc-part :: partition-id  $\rightarrow$  process-id
  proc-state :: partition-id  $\times$  process-id  $\rightarrow$  Proc-State

```

```

definition abstract-state :: StateR  $\Rightarrow$  State ( $\Uparrow$ - [50])
where abstract-state r = ( $\Downarrow$  current = current r,
  partitions = partitions r,
  comm = comm r,
  part-ports = part-ports r
 $\Downarrow$ )

```

```

definition abstract-state-rev :: StateR  $\Rightarrow$  State  $\Rightarrow$  StateR ( $\Downarrow$ - [50])
where abstract-state-rev r' r = r' ( $\Downarrow$  current := current r,
  partitions := partitions r,
  comm := comm r,

```

$part-ports := part-ports\ r\}$

### 3.1.2 Events

**datatype** *Hypercall'* = *Create-Sampling-Port port-name*  
 | *Write-Sampling-Message port-id Message*  
 | *Read-Sampling-Message port-id*  
 | *Get-Sampling-Portid port-name*  
 | *Get-Sampling-Portstatus port-id*  
 | *Create-Queuing-Port port-name*  
 | *Send-Queuing-Message port-id Message*  
 | *Receive-Queuing-Message port-id*  
 | *Get-Queuing-Portid port-name*  
 | *Get-Queuing-Portstatus port-id*  
 | *Clear-Queuing-Port port-id*  
 | *Set-Partition-Mode partition-mode-type*  
 | *Get-Partition-Status*  
 | *Create-Process proc-priority-type*  
 | *Start-Process process-id*  
 | *Stop-Process process-id*  
 | *Resume-Process process-id*  
 | *Suspend-Process process-id*  
 | *Set-Priority process-id proc-priority-type*  
 | *Get-Process-Status process-id*

**datatype** *System-EventR* = *Schedule*  
 | *Transfer-Sampling-Message Channel-Type*  
 | *Transfer-Queuing-Message Channel-Type*  
 | *Schedule-Process*

**datatype** *EventR* = *hyperc' Hypercall' | sys' System-EventR*

### 3.1.3 Event specification

**definition** *create-sampling-portR* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *StateR*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  (*StateR*  $\times$  *port-id option*) **where**  
*create-sampling-portR* *sc s p*  $\equiv$  *let s' = (create-sampling-port sc ( $\uparrow$ s) p) in ( $s\Downarrow(fst\ s'),snd\ s'$ )*

**definition** *write-sampling-messageR* :: *StateR*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *Message*  $\Rightarrow$  (*StateR*  $\times$  *bool*) **where**  
*write-sampling-messageR* *s p m*  $\equiv$  *let s' = (write-sampling-message ( $\uparrow$ s) p m) in ( $s\Downarrow(fst\ s'),snd\ s'$ )*

**definition** *read-sampling-messageR* :: *StateR*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-id*  $\Rightarrow$  (*StateR*  $\times$  *Message option*) **where**  
*read-sampling-messageR* *s pid*  $\equiv$  *let s' = (read-sampling-message ( $\uparrow$ s) pid) in ( $s\Downarrow(fst\ s'),snd\ s'$ )*

**definition** *get-sampling-port-idR* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *StateR*  $\Rightarrow$  *port-name*  $\Rightarrow$  (*StateR*  $\times$  *port-id option*) **where**

$get\text{-}sampling\text{-}port\text{-}idR\ sc\ s\ pname \equiv let\ s' = (get\text{-}sampling\text{-}port\text{-}id\ sc\ (\uparrow s)\ pname)\ in\ (s\Downarrow(fst\ s'),snd\ s')$

**definition**  $get\text{-}sampling\text{-}port\text{-}statusR :: Sys\text{-}Config \Rightarrow StateR \Rightarrow port\text{-}id \Rightarrow (StateR \times Port\text{-}Type\ option)$  **where**  
 $get\text{-}sampling\text{-}port\text{-}statusR\ sc\ s\ pid \equiv let\ s' = (get\text{-}sampling\text{-}port\text{-}status\ sc\ (\uparrow s)\ pid)\ in\ (s\Downarrow(fst\ s'),snd\ s')$

**definition**  $create\text{-}queuing\text{-}portR :: Sys\text{-}Config \Rightarrow StateR \Rightarrow port\text{-}name \Rightarrow (StateR \times port\text{-}id\ option)$  **where**  
 $create\text{-}queuing\text{-}portR\ sc\ s\ p \equiv let\ s' = (create\text{-}queuing\text{-}port\ sc\ (\uparrow s)\ p)\ in\ (s\Downarrow(fst\ s'),snd\ s')$

**definition**  $send\text{-}queuing\text{-}message\text{-}maylostR :: Sys\text{-}Config \Rightarrow StateR \Rightarrow port\text{-}id \Rightarrow Message \Rightarrow (StateR \times bool)$  **where**  
 $send\text{-}queuing\text{-}message\text{-}maylostR\ sc\ s\ p\ m \equiv$   
 $let\ s' = (send\text{-}queuing\text{-}message\text{-}maylost\ sc\ (\uparrow s)\ p\ m)\ in\ (s\Downarrow(fst\ s'),snd\ s')$

**definition**  $receive\text{-}queuing\text{-}messageR :: StateR \Rightarrow port\text{-}id \Rightarrow (StateR \times Message\ option)$  **where**  
 $receive\text{-}queuing\text{-}messageR\ s\ pid \equiv let\ s' = (receive\text{-}queuing\text{-}message\ (\uparrow s)\ pid)\ in\ (s\Downarrow(fst\ s'),snd\ s')$

**definition**  $get\text{-}queuing\text{-}port\text{-}idR :: Sys\text{-}Config \Rightarrow StateR \Rightarrow port\text{-}name \Rightarrow (StateR \times port\text{-}id\ option)$  **where**  
 $get\text{-}queuing\text{-}port\text{-}idR\ sc\ s\ pname \equiv let\ s' = (get\text{-}queuing\text{-}port\text{-}id\ sc\ (\uparrow s)\ pname)\ in\ (s\Downarrow(fst\ s'),snd\ s')$

**definition**  $get\text{-}queuing\text{-}port\text{-}statusR :: Sys\text{-}Config \Rightarrow StateR \Rightarrow port\text{-}id \Rightarrow (StateR \times Port\text{-}Type\ option)$  **where**  
 $get\text{-}queuing\text{-}port\text{-}statusR\ sc\ s\ pid \equiv let\ s' = (get\text{-}queuing\text{-}port\text{-}status\ sc\ (\uparrow s)\ pid)\ in\ (s\Downarrow(fst\ s'),snd\ s')$

**definition**  $clear\text{-}queuing\text{-}portR :: StateR \Rightarrow port\text{-}id \Rightarrow StateR$  **where**  
 $clear\text{-}queuing\text{-}portR\ s\ pid \equiv let\ s' = (clear\text{-}queuing\text{-}port\ (\uparrow s)\ pid)\ in\ (s\Downarrow s')$

**definition**  $setRun2Ready :: StateR \Rightarrow StateR$  **where**  
 $setRun2Ready\ s \equiv if\ is\text{-}a\text{-}partition\ sysconf\ (current\ s) \wedge cur\text{-}proc\text{-}part\ s\ (current\ s) \neq None\ then$   
 $let\ prs = proc\text{-}state\ s;$   
 $cur = the\ ((cur\text{-}proc\text{-}part\ s)\ (current\ s));$   
 $stt = the\ (prs\ (current\ s,\ cur))\ in$   
 $s\Downarrow(cur\text{-}proc\text{-}part := ((cur\text{-}proc\text{-}part\ s))\ (current\ s := None),$   
 $proc\text{-}state := prs((current\ s,\ cur) := Some\ (stt\Downarrow(state := READY)))$   
 $else\ s$

**definition**  $schedule\text{-}process :: StateR \Rightarrow StateR$  **set** **where**  
 $schedule\text{-}process\ s \equiv if\ is\text{-}a\text{-}partition\ sysconf\ (current\ s)$   
 $\wedge part\text{-}mode\ (the\ ((partitions\ s)\ (current\ s))) = NORMAL\ then$   
 $(let\ s' = setRun2Ready\ s;$   
 $readyprs = \{p.\ p \in the\ (procs\ s'\ (current\ s')) \wedge$   
 $state\ (the\ (proc\text{-}state\ s'\ (current\ s',p))) = READY\};$   
 $selp = SOME\ p.\ p \in \{x.\ state\ (the\ (proc\text{-}state\ s'\ (current\ s',x))) = READY \wedge$   
 $(\forall y \in readyprs.\ priority\ (the\ (proc\text{-}state\ s'\ (current\ s',x))) \geq$   
 $priority\ (the\ (proc\text{-}state\ s'\ (current\ s',y))))\};$   
 $st = the\ ((proc\text{-}state\ s')\ (current\ s',\ selp));$

$\text{proc-st} = \text{proc-state } s';$   
 $\text{cur-pr} = \text{cur-proc-part } s' \text{ in}$   
 $\{s' \downarrow \text{proc-state} := \text{proc-st } ((\text{current } s', \text{sel } p) := \text{Some } (st \downarrow \text{state} := \text{RUNNING})),$   
 $\text{cur-proc-part} := \text{cur-pr}(\text{current } s' := \text{Some } \text{sel } p))\}$   
 $\text{else}$   
 $\{s\}$

**definition**  $\text{scheduleR} :: \text{Sys-Config} \Rightarrow \text{StateR} \Rightarrow \text{StateR} \text{ set}$  **where**  
 $\text{scheduleR } sc \ s \equiv \bigcup s' \in \text{schedule } sc \ (\uparrow s). \{s \downarrow s'\}$

**definition**  $\text{get-partition-statusR} ::$   
 $\text{Sys-Config} \Rightarrow \text{StateR} \Rightarrow (\text{StateR} \times (\text{Partition-Conf option}) \times (\text{Partition-State-Type option}))$  **where**  
 $\text{get-partition-statusR } sc \ s \equiv \text{let } s' = (\text{get-partition-status } sc \ (\uparrow s)) \text{ in } (s \downarrow (\text{fst } s'), \text{snd } s')$

**definition**  $\text{remove-partition-resources} :: \text{StateR} \Rightarrow \text{partition-id} \Rightarrow \text{StateR}$  **where**  
 $\text{remove-partition-resources } s \ \text{part} \equiv$   
 $\text{let } \text{proc-state}' = (\lambda(pt, p). \text{if } pt = \text{part} \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } (\text{proc-state } s) \ (pt, p));$   
 $\text{procs}' = (\text{procs } s)(\text{part} := \text{None}) \text{ in}$   
 $s \downarrow (\text{procs} := \text{procs}', \text{proc-state} := \text{proc-state}')$

**definition**  $\text{set-procs-to-normal} :: \text{StateR} \Rightarrow \text{partition-id} \Rightarrow \text{StateR}$  **where**  
 $\text{set-procs-to-normal } s \ \text{part} \equiv \text{if is-a-partition sysconf part then}$   
 $\text{let } \text{prs} = \text{proc-state } s;$   
 $\text{proc-state}' = (\lambda(pt, p).$   
 $(\text{let } \text{pst} = \text{prs } (pt, p) \text{ in}$   
 $\text{if } pt = \text{part} \wedge \text{state } (\text{the } \text{pst}) = \text{WAITING}$   
 $\text{then } \text{Some } ((\text{the } \text{pst}) \downarrow \text{state} := \text{READY}))$   
 $\text{else } \text{prs } (pt, p))) \text{ in}$   
 $s \downarrow (\text{proc-state} := \text{proc-state}')$   
 $\text{else } s$

**definition**  $\text{set-partition-modeR} :: \text{Sys-Config} \Rightarrow \text{StateR} \Rightarrow \text{partition-mode-type} \Rightarrow \text{StateR}$  **where**  
 $\text{set-partition-modeR } sc \ s \ m \equiv$   
 $(\text{if } (\text{partconf } sc) \ (\text{current } s) \neq \text{None} \wedge (\text{partitions } s) \ (\text{current } s) \neq \text{None} \wedge$   
 $\neg (\text{part-mode } (\text{the } ((\text{partitions } s) \ (\text{current } s)))) = \text{COLD-START} \wedge m = \text{WARM-START}) \text{ then}$   
 $\text{let } \text{pts} = \text{partitions } s;$   
 $\text{pstate} = \text{the } (\text{pts } (\text{current } s));$   
 $s' = (\text{if } m = \text{NORMAL} \text{ then}$   
 $\text{set-procs-to-normal } s \ (\text{current } s)$   
 $\text{else if } \text{part-mode } (\text{the } ((\text{partitions } s) \ (\text{current } s)))) = \text{NORMAL} \text{ then}$   
 $\text{remove-partition-resources } s \ (\text{current } s)$   
 $\text{else } s)$   
 $\text{in } s' \downarrow (\text{partitions} := \text{pts}(\text{current } s' := \text{Some } (\text{pstate} \downarrow \text{part-mode} := m))))$

else  
s)

**definition** *transf-sampling-msgR* :: *StateR*  $\Rightarrow$  *Channel-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *StateR* **where**

*transf-sampling-msgR* *s* *c*  $\equiv$   
let *s'* = (*transf-sampling-msg* ( $\uparrow s$ ) *c*) in (*s*  $\Downarrow$  *s'*)

**definition** *transf-queuing-msg-maylostR* :: *Sys-Config*  $\Rightarrow$  *StateR*  $\Rightarrow$  *Channel-Type*  $\Rightarrow$  *StateR* **where**

*transf-queuing-msg-maylostR* *sc* *s* *c*  $\equiv$   
let *s'* = (*transf-queuing-msg-maylost* *sc* ( $\uparrow s$ ) *c*) in (*s*  $\Downarrow$  *s'*)

**definition** *create-process* :: *StateR*  $\Rightarrow$  *proc-priority-type*  $\Rightarrow$  (*StateR*  $\times$  *process-id option*) **where**

*create-process* *s* *pri*  $\equiv$  if *part-mode* (*the* ((*partitions* *s*) (*current* *s*))) = *WARM-START*  
     $\vee$  *part-mode* (*the* ((*partitions* *s*) (*current* *s*))) = *COLD-START*  
then  
    let *pid* = (*SOME* *p*. *p*  $\notin$  *the* ((*procs* *s*) (*current* *s*)));  
        *procs'* = (*procs* *s*) ((*current* *s*) := *Some* ((*the* ((*procs* *s*) (*current* *s*)))  $\cup$  {*pid*}));  
        *proc-state'* = (*proc-state* *s*) ((*current* *s*, *pid*) := *Some* ( $\Downarrow$  *state* = *DORMANT*, *priority* = *pri*)) in  
        (*s* ( $\Downarrow$  *procs* := *procs'*, *proc-state* := *proc-state'*), *Some* *pid*)  
    else (*s*, *None*)

**definition** *set-process-priority* :: *StateR*  $\Rightarrow$  *process-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *proc-priority-type*  $\Rightarrow$  *StateR* **where**

*set-process-priority* *s* *p* *pri*  $\equiv$   
if (*proc-state* *s*) (*current* *s*, *p*)  $\neq$  *None*  $\wedge$  (*state* (*the* ((*proc-state* *s*) (*current* *s*, *p*))))  $\neq$  *DORMANT* then  
    let *st* = *state* (*the* ((*proc-state* *s*) (*current* *s*, *p*)));  
        *proc-state'* = (*proc-state* *s*) ((*current* *s*, *p*) := *Some* ( $\Downarrow$  *state* = *st*, *priority* = *pri*)) in  
        *s* ( $\Downarrow$  *proc-state* := *proc-state'*)  
else *s*

**definition** *start-process* :: *StateR*  $\Rightarrow$  *process-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *StateR* **where**

*start-process* *s* *p*  $\equiv$  if *p*  $\in$  *the* ((*procs* *s*) (*current* *s*))  $\wedge$  (*proc-state* *s*) (*current* *s*, *p*)  $\neq$  *None*  
     $\wedge$  (*state* (*the* ((*proc-state* *s*) (*current* *s*, *p*)))) = *DORMANT* then  
        let *st* = (if *part-mode* (*the* ((*partitions* *s*) (*current* *s*))) = *NORMAL*  
            then *READY*  
            else *WAITING*);  
        *pst* = (*the* ((*proc-state* *s*) (*current* *s*, *p*)));  
        *proc-state'* = (*proc-state* *s*) ((*current* *s*, *p*) := *Some* (*pst* ( $\Downarrow$  *state* := *st*))) in  
        *s* ( $\Downarrow$  *proc-state* := *proc-state'*)  
    else *s*

**definition** *stop-process* :: *StateR*  $\Rightarrow$  *process-id*  $\Rightarrow$  *StateR* **where**

*stop-process* *s* *p*  $\equiv$  if *p*  $\in$  *the* ((*procs* *s*) (*current* *s*))  $\wedge$  (*proc-state* *s*) (*current* *s*, *p*)  $\neq$  *None*

$\wedge$  (state (the ((proc-state s) (current s, p))))  $\neq$  DORMANT then  
 let pri = priority (the ((proc-state s) (current s, p)));  
 proc-state' = (proc-state s) ((current s, p) := Some ( $\lfloor$ state = DORMANT, priority = pri $\rfloor$ )) in  
 s( $\lfloor$ proc-state:=proc-state' $\rfloor$ )  
 else s

**definition** suspend-process :: StateR  $\Rightarrow$  process-id  $\Rightarrow$  StateR **where**

suspend-process s p  $\equiv$  if p  $\in$  the ((procs s) (current s))  $\wedge$  (proc-state s) (current s, p)  $\neq$  None  
 $\wedge$  (state (the ((proc-state s) (current s, p))))  $\neq$  DORMANT  
 $\wedge$  (state (the ((proc-state s) (current s, p))))  $\neq$  SUSPEND then  
 let pri = priority (the ((proc-state s) (current s, p)));  
 proc-state' = (proc-state s) ((current s, p) := Some ( $\lfloor$ state = SUSPEND, priority = pri $\rfloor$ )) in  
 s( $\lfloor$ proc-state:=proc-state' $\rfloor$ )  
 else s

**definition** resume-process :: StateR  $\Rightarrow$  process-id  $\Rightarrow$  StateR **where**

resume-process s p  $\equiv$  if p  $\in$  the ((procs s) (current s))  $\wedge$  (proc-state s) (current s, p)  $\neq$  None  
 $\wedge$  (state (the ((proc-state s) (current s, p)))) = SUSPEND then  
 let pri = priority (the ((proc-state s) (current s, p)));  
 proc-state' = (proc-state s) ((current s, p) := Some ( $\lfloor$ state = READY, priority = pri $\rfloor$ )) in  
 s( $\lfloor$ proc-state:=proc-state' $\rfloor$ )  
 else s

**definition** get-process-status :: StateR  $\Rightarrow$  process-id  $\Rightarrow$  (StateR  $\times$  (Proc-State option)) **where**

get-process-status s p  $\equiv$  (s, (proc-state s) (current s, p))

**definition** system-initR :: Sys-Config  $\Rightarrow$  StateR

**where** system-initR sc  $\equiv$  let s0 = system-init sc in  
 $\lfloor$ current = current s0,  
 partitions = partitions s0,  
 comm = comm s0,  
 part-ports = part-ports s0,  
 procs = ( $\lambda$  x. None),  
 cur-proc-part = ( $\lambda$  x. None),  
 proc-state = ( $\lambda$  x. None)  
 $\rfloor$

**declare** abstract-state-def[cong del] **and** abstract-state-rev-def[cong del] **and**

create-sampling-portR-def [cong del] **and** write-sampling-messageR-def[cong del] **and**

read-sampling-messageR-def[cong del] **and** get-sampling-port-idR-def[cong del] **and**

get-sampling-port-statusR-def[cong del] **and** create-queuing-portR-def[cong del] **and**

send-queuing-message-maylostR-def[cong del] **and** receive-queuing-messageR-def[cong del] **and**



*get-queuing-port-idR-def*[*cong del*] **and** *get-queuing-port-statusR-def*[*cong del*] **and**  
*clear-queuing-portR-def*[*cong del*] **and** *setRun2Ready-def*[*cong del*] **and** *schedule-process-def*[*cong del*] **and**  
*scheduleR-def*[*cong del*] **and** *get-partition-statusR-def*[*cong del*] **and** *remove-partition-resources-def*[*cong del*] **and**  
*set-procs-to-normal-def*[*cong del*] **and** *set-partition-modeR-def*[*cong*] **and** *transf-sampling-msgR-def*[*cong del*] **and**  
*transf-queuing-msg-maylostR-def*[*cong del*] **and** *create-process-def*[*cong*] **and** *set-process-priority-def*[*cong del*] **and**  
*start-process-def*[*cong del*] **and** *stop-process-def*[*cong*] **and** *suspend-process-def*[*cong del*] **and**  
*resume-process-def*[*cong del*] **and** *get-process-status-def*[*cong del*] **and** *set-partition-mode-def*[*cong del*]

**declare** *abstract-state-def*[*cong*] **and** *abstract-state-rev-def*[*cong*] **and**  
*create-sampling-portR-def* [*cong*] **and** *write-sampling-messageR-def*[*cong*] **and**  
*read-sampling-messageR-def*[*cong*] **and** *get-sampling-port-idR-def*[*cong*] **and**  
*get-sampling-port-statusR-def*[*cong*] **and** *create-queuing-portR-def*[*cong*] **and**  
*send-queuing-message-maylostR-def*[*cong*] **and** *receive-queuing-messageR-def*[*cong*] **and**  
*get-queuing-port-idR-def*[*cong*] **and** *get-queuing-port-statusR-def*[*cong*] **and**  
*clear-queuing-portR-def*[*cong*] **and** *setRun2Ready-def*[*cong*] **and** *schedule-process-def*[*cong*] **and**  
*scheduleR-def*[*cong*] **and** *get-partition-statusR-def*[*cong*] **and** *remove-partition-resources-def*[*cong*] **and**  
*set-procs-to-normal-def*[*cong*] **and** *set-partition-modeR-def*[*cong*] **and** *transf-sampling-msgR-def*[*cong*] **and**  
*transf-queuing-msg-maylostR-def*[*cong*] **and** *create-process-def*[*cong*] **and** *set-process-priority-def*[*cong*] **and**  
*start-process-def*[*cong*] **and** *stop-process-def*[*cong*] **and** *suspend-process-def*[*cong*] **and**  
*resume-process-def*[*cong*] **and** *get-process-status-def*[*cong*] **and** *set-partition-mode-def*[*cong*] **and** *schedule-def*[*cong*]

### 3.2 Instantiation and Its Proofs of Security Model

**consts** *s0r* :: *StateR*

**specification** (*s0r*)

*s0r-init*: *s0r* = *system-initR sysconf*

**by** *simp*

**primrec** *event-enabledR* :: *StateR*  $\Rightarrow$  *EventR*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** *event-enabledR-hc*: *event-enabledR s (hyperc' h)* = (*is-a-partition sysconf* (*current s*)  
 $\wedge$  *part-mode* (*the* (*partitions s* (*current s*)))  $\neq$  *IDLE*) |  
*event-enabledR-sys*: *event-enabledR s (sys' h)* = (*case h of* *Schedule*  $\Rightarrow$  *True* |  
*Transfer-Sampling-Message c*  $\Rightarrow$  (*current s* = *transmitter sysconf*) |  
*Transfer-Queuing-Message c*  $\Rightarrow$  (*current s* = *transmitter sysconf*) |  
*Schedule-Process*  $\Rightarrow$  (*is-a-partition sysconf* (*current s*)  
 $\wedge$  *part-mode* (*the* (*partitions s* (*current s*))) = *NORMAL*))

**definition** *exec-eventR* :: *EventR*  $\Rightarrow$  (*StateR*  $\times$  *StateR*) **set where**

*exec-eventR e* = {(*s, s'*). *s' ∈ (if event-enabledR s e then* (  
*case e of hyperc' (Create-Sampling-Port pname)*  $\Rightarrow$  {*fst* (*create-sampling-portR sysconf s pname*)}} |  
*hyperc' (Write-Sampling-Message p m)*  $\Rightarrow$  {*fst* (*write-sampling-messageR s p m*)}} |  
*hyperc' (Read-Sampling-Message p)*  $\Rightarrow$  {*fst* (*read-sampling-messageR s p*)}} |  
*hyperc' (Get-Sampling-Portid pname)*  $\Rightarrow$  {*fst* (*get-sampling-port-idR sysconf s pname*)}} |

$\text{hyperc}' (\text{Get-Sampling-Portstatus } p) \Rightarrow \{\text{fst } (\text{get-sampling-port-statusR } \text{sysconf } s \ p)\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Create-Queuing-Port } \text{pname}) \Rightarrow \{\text{fst } (\text{create-queuing-portR } \text{sysconf } s \ \text{pname})\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Send-Queuing-Message } p \ m) \Rightarrow \{\text{fst } (\text{send-queuing-message-maylostR } \text{sysconf } s \ p \ m)\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Receive-Queuing-Message } p) \Rightarrow \{\text{fst } (\text{receive-queuing-messageR } s \ p)\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Get-Queuing-Portid } \text{pname}) \Rightarrow \{\text{fst } (\text{get-queuing-port-idR } \text{sysconf } s \ \text{pname})\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Get-Queuing-Portstatus } p) \Rightarrow \{\text{fst } (\text{get-queuing-port-statusR } \text{sysconf } s \ p)\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Clear-Queuing-Port } p) \Rightarrow \{\text{clear-queuing-portR } s \ p\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Set-Partition-Mode } m) \Rightarrow \{\text{set-partition-modeR } \text{sysconf } s \ m\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Get-Partition-Status}) \Rightarrow \{\text{fst } (\text{get-partition-statusR } \text{sysconf } s)\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Create-Process } \text{pri}) \Rightarrow \{\text{fst } (\text{create-process } s \ \text{pri})\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Start-Process } p) \Rightarrow \{\text{start-process } s \ p\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Stop-Process } p) \Rightarrow \{\text{stop-process } s \ p\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Resume-Process } p) \Rightarrow \{\text{resume-process } s \ p\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Suspend-Process } p) \Rightarrow \{\text{suspend-process } s \ p\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Set-Priority } p \ \text{pri}) \Rightarrow \{\text{set-process-priority } s \ p \ \text{pri}\} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Get-Process-Status } p) \Rightarrow \{\text{fst } (\text{get-process-status } s \ p)\} \mid$   
 $\text{sys}' \text{Schedule} \Rightarrow \text{scheduleR } \text{sysconf } s \mid$   
 $\text{sys}' (\text{Transfer-Sampling-Message } c) \Rightarrow \{\text{transf-sampling-msgR } s \ c\} \mid$   
 $\text{sys}' (\text{Transfer-Queuing-Message } c) \Rightarrow \{\text{transf-queuing-msg-maylostR } \text{sysconf } s \ c\} \mid$   
 $\text{sys}' (\text{Schedule-Process}) \Rightarrow \text{schedule-process } s \mid$   
 $\text{else } \{s\}\}$

**definition**  $eR :: \text{EventR} \Rightarrow \text{Event option}$  **where**

$eR \ e \equiv$

$\text{case } e \text{ of } \text{hyperc}' (\text{Create-Sampling-Port } \text{pname}) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Create-Sampling-Port } \text{pname})) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Write-Sampling-Message } p \ m) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Write-Sampling-Message } p \ m)) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Read-Sampling-Message } p) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Read-Sampling-Message } p)) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Get-Sampling-Portid } \text{pname}) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Get-Sampling-Portid } \text{pname})) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Get-Sampling-Portstatus } p) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Get-Sampling-Portstatus } p)) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Create-Queuing-Port } \text{pname}) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Create-Queuing-Port } \text{pname})) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Send-Queuing-Message } p \ m) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Send-Queuing-Message } p \ m)) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Receive-Queuing-Message } p) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Receive-Queuing-Message } p)) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Get-Queuing-Portid } \text{pname}) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Get-Queuing-Portid } \text{pname})) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Get-Queuing-Portstatus } p) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Get-Queuing-Portstatus } p)) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Clear-Queuing-Port } p) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Clear-Queuing-Port } p)) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Set-Partition-Mode } m) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Set-Partition-Mode } m)) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Get-Partition-Status}) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (\text{hyperc } (\text{Hypercall.Get-Partition-Status})) \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Create-Process } \text{pri}) \Rightarrow \text{None} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Start-Process } p) \Rightarrow \text{None} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Stop-Process } p) \Rightarrow \text{None} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Resume-Process } p) \Rightarrow \text{None} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Suspend-Process } p) \Rightarrow \text{None} \mid$   
 $\text{hyperc}' (\text{Set-Priority } p \ \text{pri}) \Rightarrow \text{None} \mid$

$hyperc' (Get-Process-Status\ p) \Rightarrow None \mid$   
 $sys' Schedule \Rightarrow Some\ (sys\ (System-Event.Schedule)) \mid$   
 $sys' (Transfer-Sampling-Message\ c) \Rightarrow Some\ (sys\ (System-Event.Transfer-Sampling-Message\ c)) \mid$   
 $sys' (Transfer-Queuing-Message\ c) \Rightarrow Some\ (sys\ (System-Event.Transfer-Queuing-Message\ c)) \mid$   
 $sys' (Schedule-Process) \Rightarrow None$

**primrec**  $domain-of-eventR :: StateR \Rightarrow EventR \Rightarrow domain-id\ option$   
**where**  $domain-of-eventR-hc: domain-of-eventR\ s\ (hyperc'\ h) = Some\ (current\ s) \mid$   
 $domain-of-eventR-sys: domain-of-eventR\ s\ (sys'\ h) = (case\ h\ of\ Schedule \Rightarrow Some\ (scheduler\ sysconf) \mid$   
 $Transfer-Sampling-Message\ c \Rightarrow Some\ (transmitter\ sysconf) \mid$   
 $Transfer-Queuing-Message\ c \Rightarrow Some\ (transmitter\ sysconf) \mid$   
 $Schedule-Process \Rightarrow Some\ (current\ s) )$

**lemma**  $domain-domainR : eR\ e \neq None \implies domain-of-eventR\ s\ e = domain-of-event\ (\uparrow s)\ (the\ (eR\ e))$

**proof**( $induct\ e$ )  
**case**  $(hyperc'\ x)$  **then show**  $?case$   
**proof**( $induct\ x$ ) **qed**( $simp\ add:eR-def$ )+  
**next**  
**case**  $(sys'\ x)$  **then show**  $?case$   
**proof**( $induct\ x$ ) **qed**( $simp\ add:eR-def$ )+  
**qed**

**definition**  $vpeq-part-procs :: StateR \Rightarrow domain-id \Rightarrow StateR \Rightarrow bool\ ((- \sim. - \sim_{\Delta} -))$

**where**  $vpeq-part-procs\ s\ d\ t \equiv if\ is-a-partition\ sysconf\ d\ then$   
 $((procs\ s)\ d = (procs\ t)\ d) \wedge$   
 $(\forall p. (proc-state\ s)\ (d,p) = (proc-state\ t)\ (d,p)) \wedge$   
 $(cur-proc-part\ s)\ d = (cur-proc-part\ t)\ d$   
 $else\ True$

**lemma**  $vpeq-part-procs-transitive-lemma :$   
 $\forall\ s\ t\ r\ d. (vpeq-part-procs\ s\ d\ t) \wedge (vpeq-part-procs\ t\ d\ r) \longrightarrow (vpeq-part-procs\ s\ d\ r)$   
**using**  $vpeq-part-procs-def$  **by**  $auto$

**lemma**  $vpeq-part-procs-symmetric-lemma : \forall\ s\ t\ d. (vpeq-part-procs\ s\ d\ t) \longrightarrow (vpeq-part-procs\ t\ d\ s)$   
**using**  $vpeq-part-procs-def$  **by**  $auto$

**lemma**  $vpeq-part-procs-reflexive-lemma : \forall\ s\ d. (vpeq-part-procs\ s\ d\ s)$   
**using**  $vpeq-part-procs-def$  **by**  $auto$

**definition**  $vpeqR :: StateR \Rightarrow domain-id \Rightarrow StateR \Rightarrow bool\ ((- \sim. - \sim -))$   
**where**  $vpeqR\ s\ d\ t \equiv ((\uparrow s) \sim d \sim (\uparrow t)) \wedge (s \sim. d. \sim_{\Delta} t)$

**declare**  $vpeqR-def[cong]$  **and**  $vpeq-part-procs-def[cong]$

```

lemma vpeqR-transitive-lemma :  $\forall s t r d. (vpeqR s d t) \wedge (vpeqR t d r) \longrightarrow (vpeqR s d r)$ 
  apply(clarsimp cong del: vpeq1-def)
  using vpeq1-transitive-lemma vpeq-part-procs-transitive-lemma by blast

lemma vpeqR-symmetric-lemma :  $\forall s t d. (vpeqR s d t) \longrightarrow (vpeqR t d s)$ 
  apply(clarsimp cong del: vpeq1-def)
  using vpeq1-symmetric-lemma vpeq-part-procs-symmetric-lemma by blast

lemma vpeqR-reflexive-lemma :  $\forall s d. (vpeqR s d s)$ 
  using vpeq1-reflexive-lemma vpeq-part-procs-reflexive-lemma by auto

lemma vpeqR-vpeq1 :  $vpeqR s d t \implies vpeq1 (\uparrow s) d (\uparrow t)$ 
  by fastforce

lemma sched-currentR-lemma :
   $\forall s t a. vpeqR s (\text{scheduler sysconf}) t \longrightarrow (\text{domain-of-eventR } s a) = (\text{domain-of-eventR } t a)$ 
  using vpeqR-def vpeq1-def abstract-state-def vpeq-sched-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) EventR.exhaust State.select-convs(1) domain-of-eventR.simps)

lemma scheproc-hasnexts:  $\text{schedule-process } s \neq \{\}$ 
  apply(case-tac is-a-partition sysconf (current s)  $\wedge$  part-mode (the ((partitions s) (current s))) = NORMAL)
  by auto

lemma reachable-l2:  $\forall s a. (SM.\text{reachable0 } s0r \text{ exec-eventR}) s \longrightarrow (\exists s'. (s, s') \in \text{exec-eventR } a)$ 
  proof –
  {
    fix s a
    assume p0:  $(SM.\text{reachable0 } s0r \text{ exec-eventR}) s$ 
    have  $\exists s'. (s, s') \in \text{exec-eventR } a$ 
    proof(induct a)
      case (hyperc' x) show ?case
      proof(induct x) qed(auto simp add:exec-eventR-def)
    next
    case (sys' x) then show ?case
    proof(induct x)
      case (Schedule) show ?case using exec-eventR-def by fastforce
      case (Transfer-Sampling-Message c) show ?case using exec-eventR-def by fastforce
      case (Transfer-Queuing-Message c) show ?case using exec-eventR-def by fastforce
      case (Schedule-Process) show ?case using exec-eventR-def scheproc-hasnexts by fastforce
    qed
  }
  qed
}

```

then show *?thesis* by auto  
qed

**interpretation** *SM-enabled*

*s0r exec-eventR domain-of-eventR scheduler sysconf vpeqR interference1*  
**using** *vpeqR-transitive-lemma vpeqR-symmetric-lemma vpeqR-reflexive-lemma sched-currentR-lemma*  
*schedeler-intf-all-help no-intf-sched-help reachable-l2 nintf-reflx*  
*SM.intro[of vpeqR scheduler sysconf domain-of-eventR interference1]*  
*SM-enabled-axioms.intro [of s0r exec-eventR]*  
*SM-enabled.intro[of domain-of-eventR scheduler sysconf vpeqR interference1 s0r exec-eventR]* **by** *blast*

### 3.3 Unwinding conditions on new state variables

**definition** *weak-step-consistent-new* :: *bool* **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{weak-step-consistent-new} \equiv & \forall a \, d \, s \, t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim. d \sim t) \wedge (s \sim. (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim t) \wedge \\ & ((\text{the } (\text{domain-of-eventR } s \, a)) \rightsquigarrow d) \wedge (s \sim. (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-eventR } s \, a)) \sim t) \longrightarrow \\ & (\forall s' \, t'. (s, s') \in \text{exec-eventR } a \wedge (t, t') \in \text{exec-eventR } a \longrightarrow (s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t')) \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *step-consistent-new* :: *bool* **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{step-consistent-new} \equiv & \forall a \, d \, s \, t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim. d \sim t) \wedge (s \sim. (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim t) \wedge \\ & ((\text{the } (\text{domain-of-eventR } s \, a)) \rightsquigarrow d) \longrightarrow (s \sim. (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-eventR } s \, a)) \sim t) \longrightarrow \\ & (\forall s' \, t'. (s, s') \in \text{exec-eventR } a \wedge (t, t') \in \text{exec-eventR } a \longrightarrow (s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t')) \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *local-respect-new* :: *bool* **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{local-respect-new} \equiv & \forall a \, d \, s \, s'. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge ((\text{the } (\text{domain-of-eventR } s \, a)) \setminus \rightsquigarrow d) \wedge (s, s') \in \text{exec-eventR } a \\ & \longrightarrow (s \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} s') \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *weak-step-consistent-new-e* :: *EventR*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{weak-step-consistent-new-e } a \equiv & \forall d \, s \, t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim. d \sim t) \wedge (s \sim. (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim t) \wedge \\ & ((\text{the } (\text{domain-of-eventR } s \, a)) \rightsquigarrow d) \wedge (s \sim. (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-eventR } s \, a)) \sim t) \longrightarrow \\ & (\forall s' \, t'. (s, s') \in \text{exec-eventR } a \wedge (t, t') \in \text{exec-eventR } a \longrightarrow (s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t')) \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *step-consistent-new-e* :: *EventR*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{step-consistent-new-e } a \equiv & \forall d \, s \, t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim. d \sim t) \wedge (s \sim. (\text{scheduler sysconf}) \sim t) \wedge \\ & ((\text{the } (\text{domain-of-eventR } s \, a)) \rightsquigarrow d) \longrightarrow (s \sim. (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-eventR } s \, a)) \sim t) \longrightarrow \\ & (\forall s' \, t'. (s, s') \in \text{exec-eventR } a \wedge (t, t') \in \text{exec-eventR } a \longrightarrow (s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t')) \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *local-respect-new-e* :: *EventR*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{local-respect-new-e } a \equiv & \forall d \, s \, s'. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge ((\text{the } (\text{domain-of-eventR } s \, a)) \setminus \rightsquigarrow d) \wedge (s, s') \in \text{exec-eventR } a \\ & \longrightarrow (s \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} s') \end{aligned}$$

**declare** *weak-step-consistent-new-def[cong del]* **and** *step-consistent-new-def[cong del]* **and** *local-respect-new-def[cong del]* **and**  
*weak-step-consistent-new-e-def[cong del]* **and** *step-consistent-new-e-def[cong del]* **and** *local-respect-new-e-def[cong del]*

**declare** *weak-step-consistent-new-def*[*cong*] **and** *step-consistent-new-def*[*cong*] **and** *local-respect-new-def*[*cong*] **and**  
*weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*[*cong*] **and** *step-consistent-new-e-def*[*cong*] **and** *local-respect-new-e-def*[*cong*]

**declare** *weak-step-consistent-new-def*[*cong del*] **and** *step-consistent-new-def*[*cong del*] **and** *local-respect-new-def*[*cong del*] **and**  
*weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*[*cong del*] **and** *step-consistent-new-e-def*[*cong del*] **and** *local-respect-new-e-def*[*cong del*]

**lemma** *weak-step-consistent-new-all-evt* : *weak-step-consistent-new* = ( $\forall a.$  *weak-step-consistent-new-e* *a*)  
**by** (*simp add:weak-step-consistent-new-def weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*)

**lemma** *step-consistent-new-all-evt* : *step-consistent-new* = ( $\forall a.$  *step-consistent-new-e* *a*)  
**by** (*simp add:step-consistent-new-def step-consistent-new-e-def*)

**lemma** *local-respect-new-all-evt* : *local-respect-new* = ( $\forall a.$  *local-respect-new-e* *a*)  
**by** (*simp add:local-respect-new-def local-respect-new-e-def*)

### 3.4 Proofs of refinement

#### 3.4.1 Refinement of existing events at upper level

**lemma** *create-sampling-port-ref-lemma*:  
 $\forall s. \text{fst} (\text{create-sampling-port } sc (\uparrow s) p) = \uparrow(\text{fst} (\text{create-sampling-portR } sc s p))$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *write-sampling-message-ref-lemma*:  
 $\forall s. \text{fst} (\text{write-sampling-message } (\uparrow s) p m) = \uparrow(\text{fst} (\text{write-sampling-messageR } s p m))$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *read-sampling-message-ref-lemma*:  
 $\forall s. \text{fst} (\text{read-sampling-message } (\uparrow s) p) = \uparrow(\text{fst} (\text{read-sampling-messageR } s p))$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *get-sampling-port-id-ref-lemma*:  
 $\forall s. \text{fst} (\text{get-sampling-port-id } sc (\uparrow s) p) = \uparrow(\text{fst} (\text{get-sampling-port-idR } sc s p))$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *get-sampling-port-status-ref-lemma*:  
 $\forall s. \text{fst} (\text{get-sampling-port-status } sc (\uparrow s) p) = \uparrow(\text{fst} (\text{get-sampling-port-statusR } sc s p))$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *create-queuing-port-ref-lemma*:  
 $\forall s. \text{fst} (\text{create-queuing-port } sc (\uparrow s) p) = \uparrow(\text{fst} (\text{create-queuing-portR } sc s p))$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *send-queuing-message-maylost-ref-lemma:*

$\forall s. \text{fst } (\text{send-queuing-message-maylost } sc \ (\uparrow s) \ p \ m) = \uparrow(\text{fst } (\text{send-queuing-message-maylostR } sc \ s \ p \ m))$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *receive-queuing-message-ref-lemma:*

$\forall s. \text{fst } (\text{receive-queuing-message } (\uparrow s) \ p) = \uparrow(\text{fst } (\text{receive-queuing-messageR } s \ p))$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-queuing-port-id-ref-lemma:*

$\forall s. \text{fst } (\text{get-queuing-port-id } sc \ (\uparrow s) \ p) = \uparrow(\text{fst } (\text{get-queuing-port-idR } sc \ s \ p))$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-queuing-port-status-ref-lemma:*

$\forall s. \text{fst } (\text{get-queuing-port-status } sc \ (\uparrow s) \ p) = \uparrow(\text{fst } (\text{get-queuing-port-statusR } sc \ s \ p))$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *clear-queuing-port-ref-lemma:*

$\forall s. \text{clear-queuing-port } (\uparrow s) \ p = \uparrow(\text{clear-queuing-portR } s \ p)$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *schedule-ref-lemma:*  $\forall s \ s'. (s' \in \text{scheduleR } sc \ s) \longrightarrow (\uparrow s') \in (\text{schedule } sc \ (\uparrow s))$

**by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-partition-status-ref-lemma:*

$\forall s. \text{fst } (\text{get-partition-status } sc \ (\uparrow s)) = \uparrow(\text{fst } (\text{get-partition-statusR } sc \ s))$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *set-partition-mode-ref-lemma:*  $\forall s. \text{set-partition-mode } sc \ (\uparrow s) \ m = \uparrow(\text{set-partition-modeR } sc \ s \ m)$

**proof** –

{

**fix** *s*

**let** *?s'* = *set-partition-modeR* *sc s m*

**let** *?us'* =  $\uparrow(\text{?s'})$

**let** *?t* =  $\uparrow s$

**let** *?t'* = *set-partition-mode* *sc ?t m*

**have** *a0*: *current ?t' = current ?us'*

**using** *set-partition-mode-def*

**by** *auto*

**moreover**

**have** *partitions ?t' = partitions ?us'*

**proof** –

**have** *b0*: *partitions s = partitions ?t*  $\wedge$  *current s = current ?t*

**by** *simp*

```

{
  fix p
  have partitions ?t' p = partitions ?us' p
  proof(cases (partconf sc) (current s) ≠ None ∧ (partitions s) (current s) ≠ None ∧
    ¬ (part-mode (the ((partitions s) (current s)))) = COLD-START ∧ m = WARM-START))
  assume c0: (partconf sc) (current s) ≠ None ∧ (partitions s) (current s) ≠ None ∧
    ¬ (part-mode (the ((partitions s) (current s)))) = COLD-START ∧ m = WARM-START)
  with b0 have c1: (partconf sc) (current ?t) ≠ None ∧ (partitions ?t) (current ?t) ≠ None ∧
    ¬ (part-mode (the ((partitions ?t) (current ?t)))) = COLD-START ∧ m = WARM-START)
  by simp
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases current ?t = p)
    assume d0: current ?t = p
    with c1 have partitions ?t' p = Some ((the (partitions ?t p)) (part-mode := m))
    by auto
    moreover
    from b0 c0 d0 have partitions ?s' p = Some ((the (partitions s p)) (part-mode := m))
    by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis by (auto cong del: set-partition-mode-def)
  next
    assume d0: current ?t ≠ p
    with c1 have partitions ?t' p = partitions ?t p
    by auto
    moreover
    from b0 c0 d0 have partitions ?s' p = partitions s p
    by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis by auto
  qed
next
  assume c0: ¬ ((partconf sc) (current s) ≠ None ∧ (partitions s) (current s) ≠ None ∧
    ¬ (part-mode (the ((partitions s) (current s)))) = COLD-START ∧ m = WARM-START))
  thus ?thesis by auto
qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
thus ?thesis by auto
} qed

```

**lemma** *transf-sampling-msg-ref-lemma*:  $\forall s. \text{transf-sampling-msg } (\uparrow s) \ c = \uparrow(\text{transf-sampling-msgR } s \ c)$   
 by auto





**lemma** *start-process-nchastate-lemma*:

$\forall s. (\uparrow s) = \uparrow(\text{start-process } s \ p)$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *stop-process-nchastate-lemma*:

$\forall s. (\uparrow s) = \uparrow(\text{stop-process } s \ p)$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *suspend-process-nchastate-lemma*:

$\forall s. (\uparrow s) = \uparrow(\text{suspend-process } s \ p)$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *resume-process-nchastate-lemma*:

$\forall s. (\uparrow s) = \uparrow(\text{resume-process } s \ p)$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-process-status-nchastate-lemma*:

$\forall s. (\uparrow s) = \uparrow(\text{fst } (\text{get-process-status } s \ p))$   
**by** *auto*

### 3.4.3 proof of refinement

**lemma** *s0-ref-lemma* :  $(\uparrow s0r) = s0t$

**by** (*simp add: s0t-init s0r-init system-initR-def* )

**lemma** *refine-exec-event* :  $(s,t) \in \text{exec-eventR } e \implies (eR \ e = \text{None} \longrightarrow (\uparrow s) = (\uparrow t))$

$\wedge (eR \ e \neq \text{None} \longrightarrow (\uparrow s, \uparrow t) \in \text{exec-event } (\text{the } (eR \ e)))$

**proof** –

**assume**  $p0: (s,t) \in \text{exec-eventR } e$

**then show**  $(eR \ e = \text{None} \longrightarrow (\uparrow s) = (\uparrow t)) \wedge (eR \ e \neq \text{None} \longrightarrow (\uparrow s, \uparrow t) \in \text{exec-event } (\text{the } (eR \ e)))$

**proof**(*induct e*)

**case** (*hyperc' x*) **then show** *?case*

**proof**(*induct x*)

**case** (*Create-Sampling-Port y*)

**let** *?e* = *Hypercall.Create-Sampling-Port y*

**let** *?er* = *Create-Sampling-Port y*

**have** *event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled*  $(\uparrow s)$  (*hyperc ?e*)

**by** *auto*

**then have**  $((\uparrow s), (\uparrow t)) \in \text{exec-event } (\text{hyperc } ?e)$

**using** *create-sampling-port-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def*

*Create-Sampling-Port.premis*

**by** (*auto cong del: abstract-state-def*)

**then show** *?case using eR-def by auto*

```

next
case (Write-Sampling-Message x1 y)
  let ?e = Hypercall.Write-Sampling-Message x1 y
  let ?er = Write-Sampling-Message x1 y
  have event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled ( $\uparrow$ s) (hyperc ?e)
  using event-enabled-def abstract-state-def by auto
  then have (( $\uparrow$ s),( $\uparrow$ t))  $\in$  exec-event (hyperc ?e)
  using write-sampling-message-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
    Write-Sampling-Message.premis
  by (auto cong del: abstract-state-def)
  then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Read-Sampling-Message y)
  let ?e = Hypercall.Read-Sampling-Message y
  let ?er = Read-Sampling-Message y
  have event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled ( $\uparrow$ s) (hyperc ?e)
  using event-enabled-def abstract-state-def by auto
  then have (( $\uparrow$ s),( $\uparrow$ t))  $\in$  exec-event (hyperc ?e)
  using read-sampling-message-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
    Read-Sampling-Message.premis by (auto cong del: abstract-state-def)
  then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Get-Sampling-Portid y)
  let ?e = Hypercall.Get-Sampling-Portid y
  let ?er = Get-Sampling-Portid y
  have event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled ( $\uparrow$ s) (hyperc ?e)
  using event-enabled-def abstract-state-def by auto
  then have (( $\uparrow$ s),( $\uparrow$ t))  $\in$  exec-event (hyperc ?e)
  using get-sampling-port-id-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
    Get-Sampling-Portid by (auto cong del: abstract-state-def)
  then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Get-Sampling-Portstatus y)
  let ?e = Hypercall.Get-Sampling-Portstatus y
  let ?er = Get-Sampling-Portstatus y
  have event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled ( $\uparrow$ s) (hyperc ?e)
  using event-enabled-def abstract-state-def by auto
  then have (( $\uparrow$ s),( $\uparrow$ t))  $\in$  exec-event (hyperc ?e)
  using get-sampling-port-status-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
    Get-Sampling-Portstatus.premis by (auto cong del: abstract-state-def)
  then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Create-Queuing-Port y)

```

```

let ?e = Hypercall.Create-Queuing-Port y
let ?er = Create-Queuing-Port y
have event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled ( $\uparrow$ s) (hyperc ?e)
  using event-enabled-def abstract-state-def by auto
then have (( $\uparrow$ s),( $\uparrow$ t))  $\in$  exec-event (hyperc ?e)
  using create-queuing-port-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
  Create-Queuing-Port.premis by (auto cong del: abstract-state-def)
then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Send-Queuing-Message x1 y1)
let ?e = Hypercall.Send-Queuing-Message x1 y1
let ?er = Send-Queuing-Message x1 y1
have event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled ( $\uparrow$ s) (hyperc ?e)
  using event-enabled-def abstract-state-def by auto
then have (( $\uparrow$ s),( $\uparrow$ t))  $\in$  exec-event (hyperc ?e)
  using send-queuing-message-maylost-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
  Send-Queuing-Message.premis by (auto cong del: abstract-state-def)
then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Receive-Queuing-Message x1)
let ?e = Hypercall.Receive-Queuing-Message x1
let ?er = Receive-Queuing-Message x1
have event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled ( $\uparrow$ s) (hyperc ?e)
  using event-enabled-def abstract-state-def by auto
then have (( $\uparrow$ s),( $\uparrow$ t))  $\in$  exec-event (hyperc ?e)
  using receive-queuing-message-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
  Receive-Queuing-Message.premis by (auto cong del: abstract-state-def)
then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Get-Queuing-Portid x1)
let ?e = Hypercall.Get-Queuing-Portid x1
let ?er = Get-Queuing-Portid x1
have event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled ( $\uparrow$ s) (hyperc ?e)
  using event-enabled-def abstract-state-def by auto
then have (( $\uparrow$ s),( $\uparrow$ t))  $\in$  exec-event (hyperc ?e)
  using get-queuing-port-id-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
  Get-Queuing-Portid.premis by (auto cong del: abstract-state-def)
then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Get-Queuing-Portstatus x1)
let ?e = Hypercall.Get-Queuing-Portstatus x1
let ?er = Get-Queuing-Portstatus x1
have event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled ( $\uparrow$ s) (hyperc ?e)

```

```

    using event-enabled-def abstract-state-def by auto
  then have ((↑s),(↑t)) ∈ exec-event (hyperc ?e)
    using get-queuing-port-status-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
      Get-Queuing-Portstatus.premis by (auto cong del: abstract-state-def)
  then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Clear-Queuing-Port x1)
  let ?e = Hypercall.Clear-Queuing-Port x1
  let ?er = Clear-Queuing-Port x1
  have event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled (↑s) (hyperc ?e)
    using event-enabled-def abstract-state-def by auto
  then have ((↑s),(↑t)) ∈ exec-event (hyperc ?e)
    using clear-queuing-port-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
      Clear-Queuing-Port.premis by (auto cong del: abstract-state-def)
  then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Set-Partition-Mode x1)
  let ?e = Hypercall.Set-Partition-Mode x1
  let ?er = Set-Partition-Mode x1
  have event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled (↑s) (hyperc ?e)
    using event-enabled-def abstract-state-def by auto
  then have ((↑s),(↑t)) ∈ exec-event (hyperc ?e)
    using set-partition-mode-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
      Set-Partition-Mode.premis
      by (auto cong del: set-partition-modeR-def
        abstract-state-def event-enabledR-def
        event-enabled-def set-partition-mode-def)
  then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Get-Partition-Status)
  let ?e = Hypercall.Get-Partition-Status
  let ?er = Get-Partition-Status
  have event-enabledR s (hyperc' ?er) = event-enabled (↑s) (hyperc ?e)
    using event-enabled-def abstract-state-def by auto
  then have ((↑s),(↑t)) ∈ exec-event (hyperc ?e)
    using get-partition-status-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
      Get-Partition-Status.premis by (auto cong del: abstract-state-def)
  then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Create-Process x1)
  let ?er = Create-Process x1
  show ?case using eR-def exec-eventR-def Create-Process.premis create-process-nchastate-lemma
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) EventR.simps(5) Hypercall'.simps(413))

```

```

      mem-Collect-eq old.prod.case singletonD)
next
  case (Start-Process x1)
  let ?er = Start-Process x1
  show ?case using eR-def exec-eventR-def Start-Process.premis start-process-nchastate-lemma
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) EventR.simps(5) Hypercall'.simps(414)
      mem-Collect-eq old.prod.case singletonD)
next
  case (Stop-Process x1)
  let ?er = Stop-Process x1
  show ?case using eR-def exec-eventR-def Stop-Process.premis stop-process-nchastate-lemma
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) EventR.simps(5) Hypercall'.simps(415)
      mem-Collect-eq old.prod.case singletonD)
next
  case (Resume-Process x1)
  let ?er = Resume-Process x1
  show ?case using eR-def exec-eventR-def Resume-Process.premis resume-process-nchastate-lemma
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) EventR.simps(5) Hypercall'.simps(416)
      mem-Collect-eq old.prod.case singletonD)
next
  case (Suspend-Process x1)
  let ?er = Suspend-Process x1
  show ?case using eR-def exec-eventR-def Suspend-Process.premis suspend-process-nchastate-lemma
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) EventR.simps(5) Hypercall'.simps(417)
      mem-Collect-eq old.prod.case singletonD)
next
  case (Set-Priority x1 y1)
  let ?er = Set-Priority x1 y1
  show ?case using eR-def exec-eventR-def Set-Priority.premis set-process-priority-nchastate-lemma
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) EventR.simps(5) Hypercall'.simps(418)
      mem-Collect-eq old.prod.case singletonD)
next
  case (Get-Process-Status x1)
  let ?er = Get-Process-Status x1
  show ?case using eR-def exec-eventR-def Get-Process-Status.premis get-process-status-nchastate-lemma
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) EventR.simps(5) Hypercall'.simps(419)
      mem-Collect-eq old.prod.case singletonD)
qed
next
  case (sys' x) then show ?case
  proof(induct x)
  case (Schedule)
  let ?e = System-Event.Schedule

```

```

    let ?er = Schedule
    have event-enabledR s (sys' ?er) = event-enabled ( $\Uparrow$ s) (sys ?e)
    by auto
    then have (( $\Uparrow$ s),( $\Uparrow$ t))  $\in$  exec-event (sys ?e)
    using schedule-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
    Schedule.premis by (auto cong del: scheduleR-def)
    then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Transfer-Sampling-Message x1)
let ?e = System-Event.Transfer-Sampling-Message x1
let ?er = Transfer-Sampling-Message x1
have event-enabledR s (sys' ?er) = event-enabled ( $\Uparrow$ s) (sys ?e)
by auto
then have (( $\Uparrow$ s),( $\Uparrow$ t))  $\in$  exec-event (sys ?e)
using transf-sampling-msg-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
Transfer-Sampling-Message.premis by auto
then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Transfer-Queuing-Message x1)
let ?e = System-Event.Transfer-Queuing-Message x1
let ?er = Transfer-Queuing-Message x1
have event-enabledR s (sys' ?er) = event-enabled ( $\Uparrow$ s) (sys ?e)
by auto
then have (( $\Uparrow$ s),( $\Uparrow$ t))  $\in$  exec-event (sys ?e)
using transf-queuing-msg-maylost-ref-lemma exec-eventR-def exec-event-def
Transfer-Queuing-Message.premis by auto
then show ?case using eR-def by auto
next
case (Schedule-Process)
let ?er = Schedule-Process
show ?case using eR-def exec-eventR-def Schedule-Process.premis schedule-process-nchastate-lemma
by (metis (no-types, lifting) EventR.simps(6) System-EventR.simps(18)
prod.simps(2) mem-Collect-eq singletonD)
qed
qed
qed

lemma reachR-reach1:
 $\forall s \text{ as } s'. SK\text{-TopSpec.reachable0 } (\Uparrow s) \wedge$ 
 $\text{reachable0 } s \wedge s' \in \text{execute as } s \longrightarrow$ 
 $SK\text{-TopSpec.reachable0 } (\Uparrow s')$ 

proof -
{

```

```

fix as
have  $\forall s s'. SK\text{-}TopSpec.reachable0 (\uparrow s) \wedge reachable0 s \wedge s' \in execute\ as\ s$ 
       $\longrightarrow SK\text{-}TopSpec.reachable0 (\uparrow s')$ 
proof(induct as)
  case Nil show ?case using execute-def by fastforce
next
  case (Cons b bs)
  assume a0:  $\forall s s'. SK\text{-}TopSpec.reachable0 (\uparrow s) \wedge reachable0 s \wedge s' \in execute\ bs\ s$ 
     $\longrightarrow SK\text{-}TopSpec.reachable0 (\uparrow s')$ 
  show ?case
  proof –
  {
    fix s s'
    assume b0:  $SK\text{-}TopSpec.reachable0 (\uparrow s) \wedge reachable0 s \wedge s' \in execute\ (b \# bs)\ s$ 
    have b2:  $current\ s = current\ (\uparrow s) \wedge partitions\ s = partitions\ (\uparrow s)$  by (simp add: abstract-state-def)
    have b3:  $\forall s1. (s, s1) \in exec\ eventR\ b \longrightarrow SK\text{-}TopSpec.reachable0 (\uparrow s1)$ 
    proof –
    {
      fix s1
      assume c0:  $(s, s1) \in exec\ eventR\ b$ 
      then have  $SK\text{-}TopSpec.reachable0 (\uparrow s1)$ 
        using  $SK\text{-}TopSpec.reachableStep\ b0\ refine\ exec\ event$  by metis
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  }
  qed
from b0 have  $\exists s1. (s, s1) \in exec\ eventR\ b \wedge (s1, s') \in run\ bs$  using execute-def
  by (simp add: relcomp.simps)
then obtain s1 where b4:  $(s, s1) \in exec\ eventR\ b \wedge (s1, s') \in run\ bs$  by auto
with b3 have b5:  $SK\text{-}TopSpec.reachable0 (\uparrow s1)$  by simp
have b6:  $SK\text{-}L2Spec.reachable0\ s1$  using  $SK\text{-}L2Spec.reachableStep\ b0\ b4$  by blast
with b4 b5 a0 have  $SK\text{-}TopSpec.reachable0 (\uparrow s')$  using execute-def by auto
} then show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed
} then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma reachR-reach:  $reachable0\ s \implies SK\text{-}TopSpec.reachable0 (\uparrow s)$ 
  using reachR-reach1  $SK\text{-}L2Spec.reachable0\text{-def}\ reachable\text{-}s0\ SK\text{-}TopSpec.reachable\text{-}s0\ s0\text{-ref}\text{-}lemma$ 
  by (metis Image-singleton-iff execute-def reachable-def)

```

```

primrec rmtau :: 'a option list => 'a list

```



**where**  $rmtau [] = [] \mid$   
 $rmtau (a \# as) = (if\ a \neq None\ then$   
 $\quad the\ a \# rmtau\ as$   
 $\quad else\ rmtau\ as)$

**lemma** *refine-sound-helper*:  $\forall es\ st\ sr. st = \uparrow sr \longrightarrow$   
 $(image\ abstract-state\ (execute\ es\ sr)) \subseteq (SK-TopSpec.execute\ (rmtau\ (map\ eR\ es))\ st)$

**proof** –  
{  
**fix**  $es$   
**have**  $\forall st\ sr. st = \uparrow sr \longrightarrow$   
 $(image\ abstract-state\ (execute\ es\ sr)) \subseteq (SK-TopSpec.execute\ (rmtau\ (map\ eR\ es))\ st)$   
**proof**(*induct es*)  
**case** *Nil* **show** *?case*  
**proof** –  
{  
**fix**  $st\ sr$   
**assume**  $a0: st = \uparrow sr$   
**then have** *abstract-state* ‘  $SK-L2Spec.execute\ []\ sr = \{st\}$   
**using** *SK-L2Spec.execute-def* **by** *auto*  
**moreover**  
**from**  $a0$  **have**  $SK-TopSpec.execute\ (rmtau\ (map\ eR\ []))\ st = \{st\}$   
**using** *SK-TopSpec.execute-def SK-L2Spec.run.run-Nil* **by** *simp*  
**ultimately have** *abstract-state* ‘  $SK-L2Spec.execute\ []\ sr \subseteq SK-TopSpec.execute\ (rmtau\ (map\ eR\ []))\ st$   
**by** *blast*  
**}** **then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto qed*

**next**  
**case** (*Cons a as*)  
**assume**  $a0: \forall st\ sr. st = \uparrow sr \longrightarrow$   
 $abstract-state\ ‘\ SK-L2Spec.execute\ as\ sr \subseteq SK-TopSpec.execute\ (rmtau\ (map\ eR\ as))\ st$   
**show** *?case*  
**proof** –  
{  
**fix**  $st\ sr$   
**assume**  $b0: st = \uparrow sr$   
**have**  $b1: SK-L2Spec.execute\ (a \# as)\ sr = Image\ (exec-eventR\ a\ O\ run\ as)\ \{sr\}$   
**using** *SK-L2Spec.execute-def SK-L2Spec.run.run-Cons* **by** *simp*  
  
**have** *abstract-state* ‘  $SK-L2Spec.execute\ (a \# as)\ sr \subseteq SK-TopSpec.execute\ (rmtau\ (map\ eR\ (a \# as)))\ st$   
**proof**(*cases eR a = None*)  
**assume**  $c0: eR\ a = None$   
**then have**  $c1: rmtau\ (map\ eR\ (a \# as)) = rmtau\ (map\ eR\ as)$   
**using** *rmtau-def* **by** *simp*

```

let ?nextsr = SK-L2Spec.next-states sr a
have c2:Image (exec-eventR a O run as) {sr} = Image (run as) ?nextsr
  using SK-L2Spec.next-states-def by auto
{
  fix s
  assume d0: s∈abstract-state ‘ SK-L2Spec.execute (a # as) sr
  with b1 c2 have ∃ s'∈?nextsr. s∈abstract-state ‘ Image (run as) {s'}
    by auto
  then obtain s' where d1:s'∈?nextsr ∧ s∈abstract-state ‘ Image (run as) {s'} by auto
  from c0 d1 have d2: st = ↑s' using refine-exec-event SK-L2Spec.next-states-def
    b0 by auto
  with a0 have abstract-state ‘ SK-L2Spec.execute as s' ⊆ SK-TopSpec.execute (rmtau (map eR as)) st
    by simp
  with c1 d1 have s∈SK-TopSpec.execute (rmtau (map eR (a # as))) st
    using SK-L2Spec.execute-def subsetCE by auto
}
then show ?thesis by blast
next
assume c0: eR a ≠ None
then have c1:rmtau (map eR (a # as)) = (the (eR a)) # (rmtau (map eR as))
  using rmtau-def by simp
let ?nextsr = SK-L2Spec.next-states sr a
let ?nextst = SK-TopSpec.next-states st (the (eR a))
have c2:Image (exec-eventR a O run as) {sr} = Image (run as) ?nextsr
  using SK-L2Spec.next-states-def by auto
have c3:Image (exec-event (the (eR a)) O SK-TopSpec.run (rmtau (map eR as))) {st}
  = Image (SK-TopSpec.run (rmtau (map eR as))) ?nextst
  using SK-TopSpec.next-states-def by auto
{
  fix s
  assume d0: s∈abstract-state ‘ SK-L2Spec.execute (a # as) sr
  with b1 c2 have ∃ s'∈?nextsr. s∈abstract-state ‘ Image (run as) {s'}
    using Image-singleton-iff SK-L2Spec.next-states-def imageE
    image-eqI mem-Collect-eq relcomp.cases by auto
  then obtain s' where d1:s'∈?nextsr ∧ s∈abstract-state ‘ Image (run as) {s'} by auto
  from c0 d1 have ∃ st'∈?nextst. st' = ↑s' using refine-exec-event SK-L2Spec.next-states-def
    b0 by (simp add: SK-TopSpec.next-states-def)
  then obtain st' where d2: st'∈?nextst ∧ st' = ↑s' by auto
  from a0 d1 d2 have abstract-state ‘ SK-L2Spec.execute as s' ⊆ SK-TopSpec.execute (rmtau (map eR as)) st'
    by simp
  with c1 c2 c3 d1 d2 have s∈SK-TopSpec.execute (rmtau (map eR (a # as))) st
    using SK-L2Spec.execute-def ImageI Image-singleton-iff SK-TopSpec.execute-def
    SK-TopSpec.run.run-Cons subsetCE by auto
}

```

```

    }
    then show ?thesis by fastforce
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**theorem** *refine-sound*:  $(\text{image abstract-state } (\text{execute es } s0r)) \subseteq (SK\text{-}TopSpec.\text{execute } (rmtau (\text{map } eR \text{ es})) s0t)$   
**using** *refine-sound-helper s0-ref-lemma* **by** *fastforce*

### 3.4.4 unwinding conditions of refinement

**lemma** *weak-step-consistent-new-evt-ref*:

$\forall e. eR \ e = \text{None} \wedge \text{weak-step-consistent-new-e } e \longrightarrow SK\text{-}L2Spec.\text{weak-step-consistent-e } e$   
**by** (*metis SK-L2Spec.weak-step-consistent-e-def refine-exec-event vpeqR-def weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*)

**lemma** *local-respect-new-evt-ref*:

$\forall e. eR \ e = \text{None} \wedge \text{local-respect-new-e } e \longrightarrow SK\text{-}L2Spec.\text{local-respect-e } e$   
**using** *SK-L2Spec.local-respect-e-def SK-TopSpec.non-interference-def local-respect-new-e-def non-interference1-def refine-exec-event vpeqR-def vpeqR-reflexive-lemma* **by** *metis*

**lemma** *weak-step-consistent-evt-ref*:

$\forall e. eR \ e \neq \text{None} \wedge SK\text{-}TopSpec.\text{weak-step-consistent-e } (the \ (eR \ e))$   
 $\wedge \text{weak-step-consistent-new-e } e \longrightarrow SK\text{-}L2Spec.\text{weak-step-consistent-e } e$   
**by** (*smt SK-L2Spec.weak-step-consistent-e-def SK-TopSpec.step-consistent-def SK-TopSpec.weak-with-step-cons domain-domainR local-respect reachR-reach refine-exec-event vpeqR-def vpeqR-vpeq1 weak-step-consistent weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*)

**lemma** *local-respect-evt-ref*:

$\forall e. eR \ e \neq \text{None} \wedge SK\text{-}TopSpec.\text{local-respect-e } (the \ (eR \ e))$   
 $\wedge \text{local-respect-new-e } e \longrightarrow SK\text{-}L2Spec.\text{local-respect-e } e$   
**using** *SK-L2Spec.local-respect-e-def SK-TopSpec.local-respect-e-def SK-TopSpec.non-interference-def domain-domainR local-respect-new-e-def non-interference1-def reachR-reach refine-exec-event vpeqR-def* **by** *metis*

**lemma** *abs-sc-new-imp*:  $\llbracket SK\text{-}TopSpec.\text{weak-step-consistent}; \text{weak-step-consistent-new} \rrbracket$

$\implies SK\text{-}L2Spec.\text{weak-step-consistent}$

**using** *SK-L2Spec.weak-step-consistent-all-evt SK-TopSpec.weak-step-consistent-all-evt*

*weak-step-consistent-evt-ref weak-step-consistent-new-all-evt*  
*weak-step-consistent-new-evt-ref* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *abs-lr-new-imp*:  $\llbracket SK\text{-}TopSpec.local\text{-}respect; local\text{-}respect\text{-}new \rrbracket \implies SK\text{-}L2Spec.local\text{-}respect$   
**using** *SK-L2Spec.local-respect-all-evt SK-TopSpec.local-respect-all-evt*  
*local-respect-evt-ref local-respect-new-all-evt local-respect-new-evt-ref* **by** *blast*

**theorem** *noninfl-refinement*:  $\llbracket SK\text{-}TopSpec.local\text{-}respect; SK\text{-}TopSpec.weak\text{-}step\text{-}consistent;$   
*weak-step-consistent-new; local-respect-new \rrbracket \implies noninfluence  
**using** *SK-L2Spec.UnwindingTheorem1 SK-L2Spec.noninf-eq-noninf-gen*  
*abs-lr-new-imp abs-sc-new-imp* **by** *metis**

### 3.5 Existing events preserve "local respect" on new state variables

#### 3.5.1 proving "create sampling port"

**lemma** *crt-smpl-portR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
**assumes**  $p3:s' = fst \ (create\text{-}sampling\text{-}portR \ sysconf \ s \ pname)$   
**shows**  $s \sim. d \ .\sim_{\Delta} s'$  **using** *p3* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *crt-smpl-portR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e*: *local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Create-Sampling-Port pn*))  
**using** *crt-smpl-portR-presrv-lcrsp-new local-respect-new-e-def exec-eventR-def*  
**by** *fastforce*

#### 3.5.2 proving "write sampling message"

**lemma** *write-smpl-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
**assumes**  $p3:s' = fst \ (write\text{-}sampling\text{-}messageR \ s \ pid \ m)$   
**shows**  $s \sim. d \ .\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
**using** *p3* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *write-smpl-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e*: *local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Write-Sampling-Message p m*))  
**using** *write-smpl-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new local-respect-new-e-def exec-eventR-def*  
**by** *fastforce*

#### 3.5.3 proving "read sampling message"

**lemma** *read-smpl-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
**assumes**  $p3:s' = fst \ (read\text{-}sampling\text{-}messageR \ s \ pid)$   
**shows**  $s \sim. d \ .\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
**using** *p3* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *read-smpl-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e*: *local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Read-Sampling-Message p*))

using *read-smpl-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new local-respect-new-e-def exec-eventR-def*  
 by *fastforce*

### 3.5.4 proving "get sampling portid"

lemma *get-smpl-pidR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
 assumes  $p3:s' = fst \ (get\_sampling\_port\_idR \ sysconf \ s \ pname)$   
 shows  $s \sim. d \ .\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
 using *p3* by *fastforce*

lemma *get-smpl-pidR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e (hyperc' (Get-Sampling-Portid p))*  
 using *get-smpl-pidR-presrv-lcrsp-new local-respect-new-e-def exec-eventR-def*  
 by *fastforce*

### 3.5.5 proving "get sampling port status"

lemma *get-smpl-pstsR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
 assumes  $p3:s' = fst \ (get\_sampling\_port\_statusR \ sysconf \ s \ pid)$   
 shows  $s \sim. d \ .\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
 using *p3* by *fastforce*

lemma *get-smpl-pstsR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e (hyperc' (Get-Sampling-Portstatus p))*  
 using *get-smpl-pstsR-presrv-lcrsp-new local-respect-new-e-def exec-eventR-def*  
 by *fastforce*

### 3.5.6 proving "create queuing port"

lemma *crt-que-portR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
 assumes  $p3:s' = fst \ (create\_queuing\_portR \ sysconf \ s \ pname)$   
 shows  $s \sim. d \ .\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
 using *p3* by *fastforce*

lemma *crt-que-portR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e (hyperc' (Create-Queuing-Port p))*  
 using *crt-que-portR-presrv-lcrsp-new local-respect-new-e-def exec-eventR-def*  
 by *fastforce*

### 3.5.7 proving "send queuing message(may lost)"

lemma *snd-que-msg-lstR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
 assumes  $p3:s' = fst \ (send\_queuing\_message\_maylostR \ sysconf \ s \ pid \ m)$   
 shows  $s \sim. d \ .\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
 using *p3* by *fastforce*

**lemma** *snd-que-msg-lstR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e*: *local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Send-Queuing-Message* *p m*))  
**using** *snd-que-msg-lstR-presrv-lcrsp-new* *local-respect-new-e-def* *exec-eventR-def*  
**by** *fastforce*

### 3.5.8 proving "receive queuing message"

**lemma** *rec-que-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
**assumes**  $p3:s' = fst\ (receive-queuing-messageR\ s\ pid)$   
**shows**  $s \sim. d.\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
**using** *p3* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *rec-que-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e*: *local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Receive-Queuing-Message* *p*))  
**using** *rec-que-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new* *local-respect-new-e-def* *exec-eventR-def*  
**by** *fastforce*

### 3.5.9 proving "get queuing portid"

**lemma** *get-que-pidR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
**assumes**  $p3:s' = fst\ (get-queuing-port-idR\ sysconf\ s\ pname)$   
**shows**  $s \sim. d.\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
**using** *p3* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *get-que-pidR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e*: *local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Get-Queuing-Portid* *p*))  
**using** *get-que-pidR-presrv-lcrsp-new* *local-respect-new-e-def* *exec-eventR-def*  
**by** *fastforce*

### 3.5.10 proving "get queuing port status"

**lemma** *get-que-pstsR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
**assumes**  $p3:s' = fst\ (get-queuing-port-statusR\ sysconf\ s\ pid)$   
**shows**  $s \sim. d.\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
**using** *p3* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *get-que-pstsR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e*: *local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Get-Queuing-Portstatus* *p*))  
**using** *get-que-pstsR-presrv-lcrsp-new* *local-respect-new-e-def* *exec-eventR-def*  
**by** *fastforce*

### 3.5.11 proving "clear queuing port"

**lemma** *clr-que-portR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
**assumes**  $p3:s' = clear-queuing-portR\ s\ pid$   
**shows**  $s \sim. d.\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
**using** *p3* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *clr-que-portR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Clear-Queuing-Port* *p*))  
**using** *clr-que-portR-presrv-lcrsp-new local-respect-new-e-def exec-eventR-def*  
**by** *fastforce*

### 3.5.12 proving "get partition statue"

**lemma** *get-part-statusR-presrv-lcrsp-new:*  
**assumes** *p3:s' = fst (get-partition-statusR sysconf s)*  
**shows** *s ~. d .~<sub>Δ</sub> s'*  
**using** *p3* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *get-part-statusR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* *Get-Partition-Status*)  
**using** *get-part-statusR-presrv-lcrsp-new local-respect-new-e-def exec-eventR-def*  
*vpeq-part-procs-reflexive-lemma* **by** (*fastforce cong del: vpeq-part-procs-def*)

### 3.5.13 proving "set partition mode"

**lemma** *set-procs-to-normal-presrv-lcrsp-new:*  
**assumes** *p3: current s ≠ d*  
**and** *p4: s' = set-procs-to-normal s (current s)*  
**shows** *s ~. d .~<sub>Δ</sub> s'*  
**using** *p3 p4* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *remove-partition-resources-presrv-lcrsp-new:*  
**assumes** *p3: current s ≠ d*  
**and** *p4: s' = remove-partition-resources s (current s)*  
**shows** *s ~. d .~<sub>Δ</sub> s'*  
**using** *p3 p4* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *set-part-modeR-presrv-lcrsp-new:*  
**assumes**  
*p3: current s ≠ d*  
**and** *p4: s' = set-partition-modeR sysconf s m*  
**shows** *s ~. d .~<sub>Δ</sub> s'*  
**using** *p3 p4* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *set-part-modeR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Set-Partition-Mode* *p*))  
**using** *set-part-modeR-presrv-lcrsp-new local-respect-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def nintf-neq domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc*  
**by** (*fastforce cong del: set-partition-modeR-def non-interference1-def* )

### 3.5.14 proving "schedule"

**lemma** *scheduleR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
 assumes  $p2:(\text{scheduler } \text{sysconf}) \setminus \rightsquigarrow d$   
 shows  $s \sim. d .\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
 using  $p2$  *schedeler-intf-all-help* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *scheduleR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* ( $\text{sys}'$  *Schedule*)  
 using *scheduleR-presrv-lcrsp-new local-respect-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def nintf-neq domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc*  
**by** (*auto cong del: non-interference1-def*)

### 3.5.15 proving "Transfer Sampling Message"

**lemma** *trans-smpl-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
 assumes  $p3:s' = \text{transf-sampling-msgR } s \ c$   
 shows  $s \sim. d .\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
 using  $p3$  **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *trans-smpl-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* ( $\text{sys}'$  (*Transfer-Sampling-Message*  $c$ ))  
 using *trans-smpl-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new local-respect-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def nintf-neq domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc*  
**by** (*fastforce cong del: non-interference1-def*)

### 3.5.16 proving "Transfer Queuing Message"

**lemma** *trans-que-msg-mlostR-presrv-lcrsp-new*:  
 assumes  $p3:s' = \text{transf-queuing-msg-maylostR } \text{sysconf } s \ c$   
 shows  $s \sim. d .\sim_{\Delta} s'$   
 using  $p3$  **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *trans-que-msg-mlostR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* ( $\text{sys}'$  (*Transfer-Queuing-Message*  $c$ ))  
 using *trans-que-msg-mlostR-presrv-lcrsp-new local-respect-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def nintf-neq domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc*  
**by** (*fastforce cong del: non-interference1-def*)

## 3.6 New events preserve "local respect" on new state variables

**lemma** *create-process-vpeq-part-procs*:  
 assumes  
 $p3: \text{current } s \neq d$   
 and  $p4: s' = \text{fst } (\text{create-process } s \ \text{pri})$   
 shows  $s \sim. d .\sim_{\Delta} s'$



**using**  $p3\ p4$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *create-process-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Create-Process*  $p$ ))

**using** *create-process-vpeq-part-procs local-respect-new-e-def*

*exec-eventR-def nintf-neq*

*domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc*

**by** (*auto cong del: create-process-def non-interference1-def*)

**lemma** *set-process-priority-vpeq-part-procs:*

**assumes**

$p3$ : *current*  $s \neq d$

**and**  $p4$ :  $s' = \text{set-process-priority } s\ p\ \text{pri}$

**shows**  $s \sim. d.\sim_{\Delta} s'$

**using**  $p3\ p4$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *set-process-priority-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Set-Priority*  $p\ \text{pri}$ ))

**using** *set-process-priority-vpeq-part-procs local-respect-new-e-def*

*exec-eventR-def nintf-neq vpeq-part-procs-def*

**by** (*auto cong del: non-interference1-def set-process-priority-def*)

**lemma** *start-process-vpeq-part-procs:*

**assumes**  $p3$ : *current*  $s \neq d$

**and**  $p4$ :  $s' = \text{start-process } s\ p$

**shows**  $s \sim. d.\sim_{\Delta} s'$

**using**  $p3\ p4$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *start-process-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Start-Process*  $p$ ))

**using** *start-process-vpeq-part-procs local-respect-new-e-def*

*exec-eventR-def nintf-neq*

**by** (*auto cong del: non-interference1-def start-process-def*)

**lemma** *stop-process-vpeq-part-procs:*

**assumes**

$p3$ : *current*  $s \neq d$

**and**  $p4$ :  $s' = \text{stop-process } s\ p$

**shows**  $s \sim. d.\sim_{\Delta} s'$

**using**  $p3\ p4$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *stop-process-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Stop-Process*  $p$ ))

**using** *stop-process-vpeq-part-procs local-respect-new-e-def*

*exec-eventR-def nintf-neq*

**by** (*auto cong del: stop-process-def non-interference1-def*)

**lemma** *suspend-process-vpeq-part-procs*:

**assumes**

$p3$ : *current*  $s \neq d$

**and**  $p4$ :  $s' = \text{suspend-process } s \ p$

**shows**  $s \sim. d .\sim_{\Delta} s'$

**using**  $p3 \ p4$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *suspend-process-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Suspend-Process*  $p$ ))

**using** *suspend-process-vpeq-part-procs local-respect-new-e-def*

*exec-eventR-def nintf-neq*

**by** (*auto cong del: suspend-process-def non-interference1-def*)

**lemma** *resume-process-vpeq-part-procs*:

**assumes**  $p3$ : *current*  $s \neq d$

**and**  $p4$ :  $s' = \text{resume-process } s \ p$

**shows**  $s \sim. d .\sim_{\Delta} s'$

**using**  $p3 \ p4$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *resume-process-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Resume-Process*  $p$ ))

**using** *resume-process-vpeq-part-procs local-respect-new-e-def*

*exec-eventR-def nintf-neq vpeq-part-procs-def*

**by** (*auto cong del: resume-process-def non-interference1-def*)

**lemma** *get-process-status-vpeq-part-procs*:

**assumes**

$p3$ : *current*  $s \neq d$

**and**  $p4$ :  $s' = \text{fst } (\text{get-process-status } s \ p)$

**shows**  $s \sim. d .\sim_{\Delta} s'$

**using**  $p3 \ p4$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-process-status-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Get-Process-Status*  $p$ ))

**using** *get-process-status-vpeq-part-procs local-respect-new-e-def*

*exec-eventR-def nintf-neq*

**by** (*auto cong del: get-process-status-def non-interference1-def*)

**lemma** *schedule-process-vpeq-part-procs*:

**assumes**  $p3$ : *current*  $s \neq d$

**and**  $p4$ :  $s' \in \text{schedule-process } s$

**shows**  $s \sim. d .\sim_{\Delta} s'$

**proof** –

```

let ?s' = setRun2Ready s
let ?readyprs = {p. p∈the (procs ?s' (current ?s')) ∧
                    state (the (proc-state ?s' (current ?s',p))) = READY}
show ?thesis
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf (current s) ∧ part-mode (the ((partitions s) (current s))) = NORMAL)
  assume a0: is-a-partition sysconf (current s) ∧ part-mode (the ((partitions s) (current s))) = NORMAL
  let ?s' = setRun2Ready s
  let ?readyprs = {p. p∈the (procs ?s' (current ?s')) ∧
                    state (the (proc-state ?s' (current ?s',p))) = READY}
  let ?selp = SOME p. p∈{x. state (the (proc-state ?s' (current ?s',x))) = READY ∧
                          (∀ y∈?readyprs. priority (the (proc-state ?s' (current ?s',x))) ≥
                           priority (the (proc-state ?s' (current ?s',y))))}

  let ?st = the ((proc-state ?s') (current ?s', ?selp))
  let ?proc-st = proc-state ?s'
  let ?cur-pr = cur-proc-part ?s'
  from a0 have a1: schedule-process s = {?s'(|proc-state := ?proc-st ((current ?s', ?selp) := Some (?st(|state := RUNNING|))),
                                          cur-proc-part := ?cur-pr(current ?s' := Some ?selp))}

  by auto
  then have b2: vpeq-part-procs s d ?s' using p3 by auto
  have b4: current s = current ?s' by auto
  then have b3: vpeq-part-procs ?s' d s'
    using p3 a1 p4 by(auto cong del: schedule-process-def setRun2Ready-def)
  with b2 show ?thesis using vpeq-part-procs-transitive-lemma by blast
next
  assume a0: ¬ (is-a-partition sysconf (current s) ∧ part-mode (the ((partitions s) (current s))) = NORMAL)
  then show ?thesis using p4 by auto
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *schedule-process-presrv-lcrsp-new-e: local-respect-new-e (sys' Schedule-Process)*  
**using** *schedule-process-vpeq-part-procs local-respect-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def nintf-neq domain-of-eventR-hc*  
**by** (auto cong del: non-interference1-def schedule-process-def)

### 3.7 Proving the "local respect" property on new variables

**theorem** *local-respect-new:local-respect-new*

**proof** –

```

{
  fix e
  have local-respect-new-e e
    apply(induct e)
    using crt-smpl-portR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e write-smpl-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e
      read-smpl-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e get-smpl-pidR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e

```

```

    get-smpl-pstsR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e crt-que-portR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e
    snd-que-msg-lstR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e rec-que-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e
    get-que-pidR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e get-que-pstsR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e
    clr-que-portR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e set-part-modeR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e
    get-part-statusR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e create-process-presrv-lcrsp-new-e
    start-process-presrv-lcrsp-new-e stop-process-presrv-lcrsp-new-e
    resume-process-presrv-lcrsp-new-e suspend-process-presrv-lcrsp-new-e
    set-process-priority-presrv-lcrsp-new-e get-process-status-presrv-lcrsp-new-e
  apply(rule Hypercall'.induct)
  using scheduleR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e trans-smpl-msgR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e
    trans-que-msg-mlostR-presrv-lcrsp-new-e schedule-process-presrv-lcrsp-new-e
  by(rule System-EventR.induct)
}
then show ?thesis using local-respect-new-all-evt by simp
qed

```

### 3.8 Existing events preserve "step consistent" on new state variables

**lemma** *crt-smpl-portR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new*:

```

  assumes
    p1:s ~. d ~ t
  and p2:s' = fst (create-sampling-portR sysconf s pname)
  and p3:t' = fst (create-sampling-portR sysconf t pname)
  shows s' ~. d ~Δ t'
  using p1 p2 p3 by fastforce

```

**lemma** *crt-smpl-portR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e*: *weak-step-consistent-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Create-Sampling-Port* *pn*))

```

  using crt-smpl-portR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def
  exec-eventR-def domain-of-eventR-def event-enabledR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq
  non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD
  by (smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(1) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)
    abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq
    singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2))

```

**lemma** *wrt-smpl-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new*:

```

  assumes p1:s ~. d ~ t
  and p2:s' = fst (write-sampling-messageR s pid m)
  and p3:t' = fst (write-sampling-messageR t pid m)
  shows s' ~. d ~Δ t'
  using p1 p2 p3 by fastforce

```

**lemma** *wrt-smpl-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e*: *weak-step-consistent-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Write-Sampling-Message* *p m*))

```

  using wrt-smpl-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def
  exec-eventR-def domain-of-eventR-def event-enabledR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq

```

*non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD event-enabledR-hc domain-of-eventR-hc*  
*abstract-state-def vpeqR-def*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(2) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def mem-Collect-eq singletonD option.sel prod.simps(2)*)

**lemma** *read-smpl-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*

**assumes**  $p1:s \sim. d \sim t$   
**and**  $p2:s' = fst \ (read-sampling-messageR \ s \ pid)$   
**and**  $p3:t' = fst \ (read-sampling-messageR \ t \ pid)$   
**shows**  $s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t'$   
**using**  $p1 \ p2 \ p3$  **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *read-smpl-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (hyperc' (Read-Sampling-Message p))*

**using** *read-smpl-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def domain-of-eventR-def event-enabledR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq*  
*non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(3) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2)*)

**lemma** *get-smpl-pidR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*

**assumes**  $p1:s \sim. d \sim t$   
**and**  $p2:s' = fst \ (get-sampling-port-idR \ sysconf \ s \ pname)$   
**and**  $p3:t' = fst \ (get-sampling-port-idR \ sysconf \ t \ pname)$   
**shows**  $s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t'$   
**using**  $p1 \ p2 \ p3$  **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *get-smpl-pidR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (hyperc' (Get-Sampling-Portid p))*

**using** *get-smpl-pidR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def domain-of-eventR-def event-enabledR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq*  
*non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(4) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2)*)

**lemma** *get-smpl-pstsR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*

**assumes**  $p1:s \sim. d \sim t$   
**and**  $p2:s' = fst \ (get-sampling-port-statusR \ sysconf \ s \ pid)$   
**and**  $p3:t' = fst \ (get-sampling-port-statusR \ sysconf \ t \ pid)$   
**shows**  $s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t'$   
**using**  $p1 \ p2 \ p3$  **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *get-smpl-pstsR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e*: *weak-step-consistent-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Get-Sampling-Portstatus* *p*))  
**using** *get-smpl-pstsR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new* *weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def* *domain-of-eventR-def* *event-enabledR-def* *same-part-mode* *sched-vpeq*  
*non-interference1-def* *non-interference-def* *singletonD*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case*(1) *Hypercall'.case*(5) *State.select-convs*(1) *State.select-convs*(2)  
*abstract-state-def* *domain-of-eventR-hc* *event-enabledR-hc* *mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD* *vpeqR-def* *option.sel* *prod.simps*(2))

**lemma** *crt-que-portR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new*:  
**assumes** *p1:s*  $\sim$ . *d*  $\sim$  *t*  
**and** *p2:s'* = *fst* (*create-queuing-portR sysconf s pname*)  
**and** *p3:t'* = *fst* (*create-queuing-portR sysconf t pname*)  
**shows** *s'*  $\sim$ . *d*  $\sim_{\Delta}$  *t'*  
**using** *p1 p2 p3* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *crt-que-portR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e*: *weak-step-consistent-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Create-Queuing-Port* *p*))  
**using** *crt-que-portR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new* *weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def* *domain-of-eventR-def* *event-enabledR-def* *same-part-mode* *sched-vpeq*  
*non-interference1-def* *non-interference-def* *singletonD*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case*(1) *Hypercall'.case*(6) *State.select-convs*(1) *State.select-convs*(2)  
*abstract-state-def* *domain-of-eventR-hc* *event-enabledR-hc* *mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD* *vpeqR-def* *option.sel* *prod.simps*(2))

**lemma** *snd-que-msg-lstR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new*:  
**assumes**  
*p1:s*  $\sim$ . *d*  $\sim$  *t*  
**and** *p2:s'* = *fst* (*send-queuing-message-maylostR sysconf s pid m*)  
**and** *p3:t'* = *fst* (*send-queuing-message-maylostR sysconf t pid m*)  
**shows** *s'*  $\sim$ . *d*  $\sim_{\Delta}$  *t'*  
**using** *p1 p2 p3* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *snd-que-msg-lstR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e*: *weak-step-consistent-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Send-Queuing-Message* *p m*))  
**using** *snd-que-msg-lstR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new* *weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def* *domain-of-eventR-def* *event-enabledR-def* *same-part-mode* *sched-vpeq*  
*non-interference1-def* *non-interference-def* *singletonD*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case*(1) *Hypercall'.case*(7) *State.select-convs*(1) *State.select-convs*(2)  
*abstract-state-def* *domain-of-eventR-hc* *event-enabledR-hc* *mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD* *vpeqR-def* *option.sel* *prod.simps*(2))

**lemma** *rec-que-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new*:  
**assumes** *p1:s*  $\sim$ . *d*  $\sim$  *t*  
**and** *p2:s'* = *fst* (*receive-queuing-messageR s pid*)  
**and** *p3:t'* = *fst* (*receive-queuing-messageR t pid*)

**shows**  $s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t'$   
**using**  $p1\ p2\ p3$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *rec-que-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (hyperc' (Receive-Queuing-Message p))*  
**using** *rec-que-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def domain-of-eventR-def event-enabledR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq*  
*non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(8) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2)*)

**lemma** *get-que-pidR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*  
**assumes**  $p1:s \sim. d \sim t$   
**and**  $p2:s' = \text{fst } (\text{get-queuing-port-idR } \text{sysconf } s \text{ pname})$   
**and**  $p3:t' = \text{fst } (\text{get-queuing-port-idR } \text{sysconf } t \text{ pname})$   
**shows**  $s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t'$  **using**  $p1\ p2\ p3$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-que-pidR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (hyperc' (Get-Queuing-Portid p))*  
**using** *get-que-pidR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def domain-of-eventR-def event-enabledR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(9) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2)*)

**lemma** *get-que-pstsR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*  
**assumes**  $p1:s \sim. d \sim t$   
**and**  $p2:s' = \text{fst } (\text{get-queuing-port-statusR } \text{sysconf } s \text{ pid})$   
**and**  $p3:t' = \text{fst } (\text{get-queuing-port-statusR } \text{sysconf } t \text{ pid})$   
**shows**  $s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t'$  **using**  $p1\ p2\ p3$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-que-pstsR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (hyperc' (Get-Queuing-Portstatus p))*  
**using** *get-que-pstsR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def domain-of-eventR-def event-enabledR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq*  
*non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(10) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2)*)

**lemma** *clr-que-portR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*  
**assumes**  $p1:s \sim. d \sim t$   
**and**  $p2:s' = \text{clear-queuing-portR } s \text{ pid}$   
**and**  $p3:t' = \text{clear-queuing-portR } t \text{ pid}$   
**shows**  $s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t'$

**using**  $p1\ p2\ p3$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *clr-que-portR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (hyperc' (Clear-Queuing-Port p))*

**using** *clr-que-portR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def domain-of-eventR-def event-enabledR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(11) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2))*

**lemma** *get-part-statusR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*

**assumes**  $p1:s \sim. d \sim t$   
**and**  $p2:s' = fst\ (get-partition-statusR\ sysconf\ s)$   
**and**  $p3:t' = fst\ (get-partition-statusR\ sysconf\ t)$   
**shows**  $s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t'$  **using**  $p1\ p2\ p3$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *get-part-statusR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (hyperc' Get-Partition-Status)*

**using** *get-part-statusR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def domain-of-eventR-def event-enabledR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(13) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2))*

**lemma** *scheduleR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*

**assumes**  $p1:s \sim. d \sim t$   
**and**  $p2:s' \in scheduleR\ sysconf\ s$   
**and**  $p3:t' \in scheduleR\ sysconf\ t$   
**shows**  $s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t'$  **using**  $p1\ p2\ p3$  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *scheduleR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (sys' Schedule)*

**using** *scheduleR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(2) System-EventR.case(1) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-sys event-enabledR-sys mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2))*

**lemma** *trans-smpl-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*

**assumes**  
 $p1:s \sim. d \sim t$   
**and**  $p2:s' = transf-sampling-msgR\ s\ c$   
**and**  $p3:t' = transf-sampling-msgR\ t\ c$   
**shows**  $s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t'$  **using**  $p1\ p2\ p3$  **by** *auto*



**lemma** *trans-smpl-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e*: *weak-step-consistent-new-e* (*sys'* (*Transfer-Sampling-Message* *c*))  
**using** *trans-smpl-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def same-part-mode is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(2) System-EventR.case(2) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-sys event-enabledR-sys mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2)*)

**lemma** *trans-que-msg-mlostR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new*:  
**assumes** *p1:s ~. d ~ t*  
**and** *p2:s' = transf-queuing-msg-maylostR sysconf s c*  
**and** *p3:t' = transf-queuing-msg-maylostR sysconf t c*  
**shows** *s' ~. d ~<sub>Δ</sub> t'* **using** *p1 p2 p3* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *trans-que-msg-mlostR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e*: *weak-step-consistent-new-e* (*sys'* (*Transfer-Queuing-Message* *c*))  
**using** *trans-que-msg-mlostR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def same-part-mode is-a-transmitter-def vpeq1-def vpeq-sched-def*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(2) System-EventR.case(3) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-sys event-enabledR-sys mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2)*)

**lemma** *set-procs-to-normal-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new*:  
**assumes** *p1:is-a-partition sysconf d*  
**and** *p2:s ~. d ~ t*  
**and** *p3:s ~. (scheduler sysconf) ~ t*  
**and** *p4:s' = set-procs-to-normal s (current s)*  
**and** *p5:t' = set-procs-to-normal t (current t)*  
**shows** *s' ~. d ~<sub>Δ</sub> t'*  
**proof** –  
**from** *p1 p2* **have** *a0: (partitions s) d = (partitions t) d*  
**using** *part-imp-not-sch part-imp-not-tras* **by** *force*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *p1 p2 p3 p4 p5* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *remove-partition-resources-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new*:  
**assumes** *p1:is-a-partition sysconf d*  
**and** *p2:s ~. d ~ t*  
**and** *p3:s ~. (scheduler sysconf) ~ t*  
**and** *p4:s' = remove-partition-resources s (current s)*  
**and** *p5:t' = remove-partition-resources t (current t)*  
**shows** *s' ~. d ~<sub>Δ</sub> t'*  
**proof** –

```

from p1 p2 have a0: (partitions s) d = (partitions t) d
  using part-imp-not-sch part-imp-not-tras by force
show ?thesis using p1 p2 p3 p4 p5 by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *set-part-modeR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*

```

assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p2:reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t
  and p3:s  $\sim$ . d  $\sim$  t
  and p4:s  $\sim$ . (scheduler sysconf)  $\sim$  t
  and p5:(current s)  $\rightsquigarrow$  d
  and p6:s  $\sim$ . (current s)  $\sim$  t
  and p7:s' = set-partition-modeR sysconf s m
  and p8:t' = set-partition-modeR sysconf t m

```

**shows** s'  $\sim$ . d  $\sim_{\Delta}$  t'

**proof**(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)

**assume** a0:is-a-partition sysconf d

**show** ?thesis

**proof**(cases current s = d)

**assume** b0: current s = d

**with** p3 a0 **have** b1: (partitions s) d = (partitions t) d

**using** part-imp-not-sch part-imp-not-tras **by** force

**thus** ?thesis **using** p3 p1 a0 b0 p8 p2 p4 p6 p7 **by** auto

**next**

**assume** b0: current s  $\neq$  d

**with** p1 p2 p7 a0 **have** b1: vpeq-part-procs s d s'

**by** auto

**from** p1 p2 p3 p8 a0 p4 b0 **have** b2: vpeq-part-procs t d t'

**by** auto

**from** p3 b1 a0 b2 **show** ?thesis **by** auto

**qed**

**next**

**assume** b1: $\neg$  is-a-partition sysconf d

**show** ?thesis **using** b1 **by** auto

**qed**

**lemma** *set-part-modeR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (hyperc' (Set-Partition-Mode p))*

**using** set-part-modeR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def

exec-eventR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq singletonD EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(12)

**by** (smt State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2))

abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq

singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2))

### 3.9 New events preserve "step consistent" on new state variables

#### 3.9.1 proving "Create process"

```

lemma create-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:
  assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p2:s  $\sim$ . d  $\sim$  t
  and p3:s  $\sim$ . (scheduler sysconf)  $\sim$  t
  and p4:s  $\sim$ . (current s)  $\sim$  t
  and p5:s' = fst (create-process s pri)
  and p6:t' = fst (create-process t pri)
shows s'  $\sim$ . d  $\sim_{\Delta}$  t'
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-partition sysconf d
  from p3 have a1: current s = current t by auto
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases current s = d)
    assume b0: current s = d
    with p2 a0 have b1: (partitions s) d = (partitions t) d
    using part-imp-not-sch part-imp-not-tras by force
    thus ?thesis using p1 p2 p3 p4 p6 p5 by fastforce
  next
    assume b0: current s  $\neq$  d
    with p5 have b1: vpeq-part-procs s d s'
    using create-process-vpeq-part-procs[OF b0 p5] by (simp cong del: )
    moreover from p6 a0 a1 b0 have b2: vpeq-part-procs t d t'
    using create-process-vpeq-part-procs[OF b0] by simp
    ultimately show ?thesis using p2 by auto
  qed
next
  assume b1: $\neg$  is-a-partition sysconf d
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma create-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (hyperc' (Create-Process p))
using create-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def exec-eventR-def
same-part-mode sched-vpeq
by (smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(14) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)
    abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq
    singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2))

```

#### 3.9.2 proving "set process priority"

```

lemma set-process-priority-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:

```

```

assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
and p2:reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t
and p3:s ∼. d .∼ t
and p4:s ∼. (scheduler sysconf) .∼ t
and p5:s ∼. (current s) .∼ t
and p6:s' = set-process-priority s pr pri
and p7:t' = set-process-priority t pr pri
shows s' ∼. d .∼Δ t'
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-partition sysconf d
  from p3 p4 have a1: current s = current t
  by auto
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases current s = d)
    assume b0: current s = d
    with p3 a0 have b1: (partitions s) d = (partitions t) d
    using part-imp-not-sch part-imp-not-tras by force
    thus ?thesis using p1 a0 b0 p5 p4 p6 p7 by auto
  next
    assume b0: current s ≠ d
    with p1 p2 p6 a0 have b1: vpeq-part-procs s d s'
    by auto
    from p1 p2 p7 a0 a1 b0 have b2: vpeq-part-procs t d t'
    by auto
    from p3 b1 a0 b2 show ?thesis by auto
  qed
next
  assume b1: ¬ is-a-partition sysconf d
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma set-process-priority-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (hyperc' (Set-Priority p pri))
using set-process-priority-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def
exec-eventR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc
  by (smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(19) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)
    abstract-state-def mem-Collect-eq old.prod.case singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2))

```

### 3.9.3 proving "start process"

```

lemma start-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:
assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
and p2:reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t
and p3:s ∼. d .∼ t
and p4:s ∼. (scheduler sysconf) .∼ t

```

```

    and p5:s  $\sim$ . (current s) . $\sim$  t
    and p6:s' = start-process s pr
    and p7:t' = start-process t pr
shows s'  $\sim$ . d . $\sim_{\Delta}$  t'
proof(cases is-a-partition sysconf d)
  assume a0:is-a-partition sysconf d
  from p3 p4 have a1: current s = current t
  by auto
show ?thesis
  proof(cases current s = d)
    assume b0: current s = d
    with p3 a0 have b1: (partitions s) d = (partitions t) d
    using part-imp-not-sch part-imp-not-tras by force
    thus ?thesis using p1 a0 b0 p5 p4 p6 p7 by auto
  next
    assume b0: current s  $\neq$  d
    with p1 p2 p6 a0 have b1: vpeq-part-procs s d s'
    by auto
    from p1 p2 p7 a0 a1 b0 have b2: vpeq-part-procs t d t'
    by auto
    from p3 b1 a0 b2 show ?thesis by auto
  qed
next
  assume b1: $\neg$  is-a-partition sysconf d
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma start-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (hyperc' (Start-Process p))
using start-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def
  exec-eventR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq
  by (smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(15) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)
    abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq
    singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2))

```

### 3.9.4 proving "stop process"

```

lemma stop-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:
assumes p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)
  and p2:reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t
  and p3:s  $\sim$ . d . $\sim$  t
  and p4:s  $\sim$ . (scheduler sysconf) . $\sim$  t
  and p5:s  $\sim$ . (current s) . $\sim$  t
  and p6:s' = stop-process s pr

```

and  $p7:t' = \text{stop-process } t \text{ pr}$   
 shows  $s' \sim. d . \sim_{\Delta} t'$   
 using  $p1 \ p2 \ p3 \ p4 \ p5 \ p6 \ p7$  by auto

**lemma** *stop-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Stop-Process*  $p$ ))  
 using *stop-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq*  
 by (*smt EventR.case*(1) *Hypercall'.case*(16) *State.select-convs*(1) *State.select-convs*(2)  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps*(2))

### 3.9.5 proving "suspend process"

**lemma** *suspend-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*  
 assumes *p1:is-a-partition sysconf* (*current*  $s$ )  
 and  $p2:\text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$   
 and  $p3:s \sim. d . \sim t$   
 and  $p4:s \sim. (\text{scheduler sysconf}) . \sim t$   
 and  $p5:s \sim. (\text{current } s) . \sim t$   
 and  $p6:s' = \text{suspend-process } s \text{ pr}$   
 and  $p7:t' = \text{suspend-process } t \text{ pr}$   
 shows  $s' \sim. d . \sim_{\Delta} t'$   
 using  $p1 \ p2 \ p3 \ p4 \ p5 \ p6 \ p7$  by auto

**lemma** *suspend-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Suspend-Process*  $p$ ))  
 using *suspend-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq*  
 by (*smt EventR.case*(1) *Hypercall'.case*(18) *State.select-convs*(1) *State.select-convs*(2)  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps*(2))

### 3.9.6 proving "resume process"

**lemma** *resume-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*  
 assumes *p1:is-a-partition sysconf* (*current*  $s$ )  
 and  $p2:\text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$   
 and  $p3:s \sim. d . \sim t$   
 and  $p4:s \sim. (\text{scheduler sysconf}) . \sim t$   
 and  $p5:s \sim. (\text{current } s) . \sim t$   
 and  $p6:s' = \text{resume-process } s \text{ pr}$   
 and  $p7:t' = \text{resume-process } t \text{ pr}$   
 shows  $s' \sim. d . \sim_{\Delta} t'$   
 using  $p1 \ p2 \ p3 \ p4 \ p5 \ p6 \ p7$  by auto

**lemma** *resume-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Resume-Process p*))  
**using** *resume-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(17) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2)*)

### 3.9.7 proving "get process status"

**lemma** *get-process-status-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*  
**assumes** *p1:s ~. d ~ t*  
**and** *p2:s' = fst (get-process-status s pr)*  
**and** *p3:t' = fst (get-process-status t pr)*  
**shows** *s' ~. d ~<sub>Δ</sub> t'*  
**proof** –  
**have** *a0:s' = s* **using** *p2* **by** *auto*  
**have** *a1:t' = t* **using** *p3* **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *a0 p1* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *get-process-status-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e* (*hyperc'* (*Get-Process-Status p*))  
**using** *get-process-status-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def*  
*exec-eventR-def domain-of-eventR-def event-enabledR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq*  
*non-interference1-def non-interference-def singletonD*  
**by** (*smt EventR.case(1) Hypercall'.case(20) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)*  
*abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-hc event-enabledR-hc mem-Collect-eq*  
*singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2)*)

### 3.9.8 proving "schedule process"

**lemma** *setrun2ready-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*  
**assumes**  
*p1:s ~. d ~ t*  
**and** *p2:s ~. (scheduler sysconf) ~ t*  
**and** *p3:s' = setRun2Ready s*  
**and** *p4:t' = setRun2Ready t*  
**shows** *s' ~. d ~<sub>Δ</sub> t'*  
**using** *p1 p2 p3 p4* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *schedule-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new:*  
**assumes** *p1:is-a-partition sysconf (current s)*  
**and** *p2:reachable0 s ∧ reachable0 t*  
**and** *p3:s ~. d ~ t*  
**and** *p4:s ~. (scheduler sysconf) ~ t*

**and**  $p5:(\text{current } s) \rightsquigarrow d$   
**and**  $p6:s \sim. (\text{current } s) \sim t$   
**and**  $p7:s' \in \text{schedule-process } s$   
**and**  $p8:t' \in \text{schedule-process } t$   
**shows**  $s' \sim. d \sim_{\Delta} t'$

**proof**(*cases is-a-partition sysconf d*)  
**assume**  $a0:\text{is-a-partition sysconf } d$   
**from**  $p3\ p4$  **have**  $a1: \text{current } s = \text{current } t$   
**using** *sched-currentR-lemma domain-of-eventR-hc*  
**by** *auto*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof**(*cases current s = d*)  
**assume**  $b0: \text{current } s = d$   
**with**  $p3\ a0$  **have**  $b1: (\text{partitions } s)\ d = (\text{partitions } t)\ d$   
**using** *part-imp-not-sch part-imp-not-tras* **by** *force*  
**from**  $p3\ a0$  **have**  $b2: \text{vpeq-part-procs } s\ d\ t$  **by** (*simp add: vpeqR-def*)  
**with**  $p1\ b0$  **have**  $b3: (\text{procs } s)\ d = (\text{procs } t)\ d \wedge$   
 $(\forall p. (\text{proc-state } s)\ (d,p) = (\text{proc-state } t)\ (d,p)) \wedge$   
 $(\text{cur-proc-part } s)\ d = (\text{cur-proc-part } t)\ d$   
**by** *auto*  
**with**  $p7\ p8$  **have**  $r1: \text{procs } s'\ d = \text{procs } t'\ d$   
**using** *schedule-process-def setRun2Ready-def* **by** (*smt StateR.select-convs(1) StateR.surjective*  
 $\text{StateR.update-convs(2) StateR.update-convs(3) singletonD}$ )  
**moreover**  
**have**  $r2: (\text{cur-proc-part } s')\ d = (\text{cur-proc-part } t')\ d \wedge (\forall p. (\text{proc-state } s')\ (d,p) = (\text{proc-state } t')\ (d,p))$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?cons = \text{is-a-partition sysconf } (\text{current } s)$   
 $\wedge \text{part-mode } (\text{the } ((\text{partitions } s)\ (\text{current } s))) = \text{NORMAL}$   
**let**  $?cont = \text{is-a-partition sysconf } (\text{current } t)$   
 $\wedge \text{part-mode } (\text{the } ((\text{partitions } t)\ (\text{current } t))) = \text{NORMAL}$   
**have**  $b9: ?cons = ?cont$  **using**  $a1\ b0\ b1$  **by** *auto*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof**(*cases ?cons*)  
**assume**  $c0: ?cons$   
**then have**  $c1: ?cont$  **using**  $b9$  **by** *simp*  
**let**  $?s' = \text{setRun2Ready } s$   
**let**  $?readyprs = \{p. p \in \text{the } (\text{procs } ?s' (\text{current } ?s')) \wedge$   
 $\text{state } (\text{the } (\text{proc-state } ?s' (\text{current } ?s', p))) = \text{READY}\}$   
**let**  $?selp = \text{SOME } p. p \in \{x. \text{state } (\text{the } (\text{proc-state } ?s' (\text{current } ?s', x))) = \text{READY} \wedge$   
 $(\forall y \in ?readyprs. \text{priority } (\text{the } (\text{proc-state } ?s' (\text{current } ?s', x))) \geq$   
 $\text{priority } (\text{the } (\text{proc-state } ?s' (\text{current } ?s', y))))\}$   
**let**  $?st = \text{the } ((\text{proc-state } ?s') (\text{current } ?s', ?selp))$



```

let ?proc-st = proc-state ?s'
let ?cur-pr = cur-proc-part ?s'
from c0 have c2: schedule-process s = { ?s'(|proc-state := ?proc-st ((current ?s', ?selpt) := Some (?st(|state := RUNNING|))),
                                     cur-proc-part := ?cur-pr(current ?s' := Some ?selpt)|)}
  using schedule-process-def [of s] by auto

let ?t' = setRun2Ready t
let ?readyprst = {p. p ∈ the (procs ?t' (current ?t')) ∧
                  state (the (proc-state ?t' (current ?t', p))) = READY}
let ?selpt = SOME p. p ∈ {x. state (the (proc-state ?t' (current ?t', x))) = READY ∧
                          (∀ y ∈ ?readyprst. priority (the (proc-state ?t' (current ?t', x))) ≥
                           priority (the (proc-state ?t' (current ?t', y))))}

let ?stt = the ((proc-state ?t') (current ?t', ?selpt))
let ?proc-stt = proc-state ?t'
let ?cur-prt = cur-proc-part ?t'
from c1 have c3: schedule-process t = { ?t'(|proc-state := ?proc-stt ((current ?t', ?selpt) := Some (?stt(|state := RUNNING|))),
                                     cur-proc-part := ?cur-prt(current ?t' := Some ?selpt)|)}
  using schedule-process-def [of t] by auto
have c4: ?s' ~. d .~Δ ?t'
  using b0 p1 p2 p4 p6 setrun2ready-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new
  by (fastforce cong del: setRun2Ready-def vpeq-part-procs-def)
then have c5: ((procs ?s') d = (procs ?t') d) ∧
              (∀ p. (proc-state ?s') (d, p) = (proc-state ?t') (d, p)) ∧
              (cur-proc-part ?s') d = (cur-proc-part ?t') d
  using a0 by auto
have c7: current ?s' = current ?t' using a1
  by fastforce
have c8: current s = current ?s' using a1 setrun2ready-nchastate-lemma by fastforce
then show ?thesis using p7 p8 c2 a0 c3 c5 a0 c7 c8 b0 a1
  by (fastforce cong del: setRun2Ready-def)
next
  assume c0: ¬ ?cons
  thus ?thesis using p7 p8 p3 b3 b9 by auto
qed
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  by auto
next
  assume b0: current s ≠ d
from p8 p7 a0 a1 b0 p3
show ?thesis using schedule-process-vpeq-part-procs
  by (auto cong del: setRun2Ready-def)
qed

```

```

next
  assume  $b1:\neg$  is-a-partition sysconf  $d$ 
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma schedule-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e: weak-step-consistent-new-e (sys' Schedule-Process)
using schedule-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new weak-step-consistent-new-e-def
  exec-eventR-def same-part-mode sched-vpeq
  by (smt EventR.case(2) System-EventR.case(4) State.select-convs(1) State.select-convs(2)
      abstract-state-def domain-of-eventR-sys event-enabledR-sys mem-Collect-eq
      singletonD vpeqR-def option.sel prod.simps(2))

```

### 3.10 Proving the "step consistent" property on new state variables

```

theorem weak-step-consistent-new:weak-step-consistent-new
proof -
  {
    fix  $e$ 
    have weak-step-consistent-new-e  $e$ 
      apply(induct  $e$ )
      using crt-smpl-portR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e wrt-smpl-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e
        read-smpl-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e get-smpl-pidR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e
        get-smpl-pstsR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e crt-que-portR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e
        snd-que-msg-lstR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e rec-que-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e
        get-que-pidR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e get-que-pstsR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e
        clr-que-portR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e set-part-modeR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e
        get-part-statusR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e create-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e
        start-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e stop-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e
        resume-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e suspend-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e
        set-process-priority-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e get-process-status-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e
      apply(rule Hypercall'.induct)
      using scheduleR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e trans-smpl-msgR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e
        trans-que-msg-mlostR-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e schedule-process-presrv-wk-stp-cons-new-e
      by (rule System-EventR.induct)
  }
  then show ?thesis using weak-step-consistent-new-all-evt by simp
qed

```

### 3.11 Information flow security of second-level specification

```

theorem noninfluence-sat: noninfluence
using noninfl-refinement local-respect-new weak-step-consistent-new
  local-respect weak-step-consistent by blast

```

**theorem** *noninfluence-gen-sat: noninfluence-gen*  
**using** *noninf-eq-noninf-gen noninfluence-sat* **by** *blast*

**theorem** *weak-noninfluence-sat: weak-noninfluence*  
**using** *noninf-impl-weak noninfluence-sat* **by** *blast*

**theorem** *nonleakage-sat: nonleakage*  
**using** *noninf-impl-nonlk noninfluence-sat* **by** *blast*

**theorem** *noninterference-r-sat: noninterference-r*  
**using** *noninf-impl-nonintf-r noninfluence-sat* **by** *blast*

**theorem** *noninterference-sat: noninterference*  
**using** *noninterference-r-sat nonintf-r-impl-noninterf* **by** *blast*

**theorem** *weak-noninterference-r-sat: weak-noninterference-r*  
**using** *noninterference-r-sat nonintf-r-impl-wk-nonintf-r* **by** *blast*

**theorem** *weak-noninterference-sat: weak-noninterference*  
**using** *noninterference-sat nonintf-impl-weak* **by** *blast*

**end**